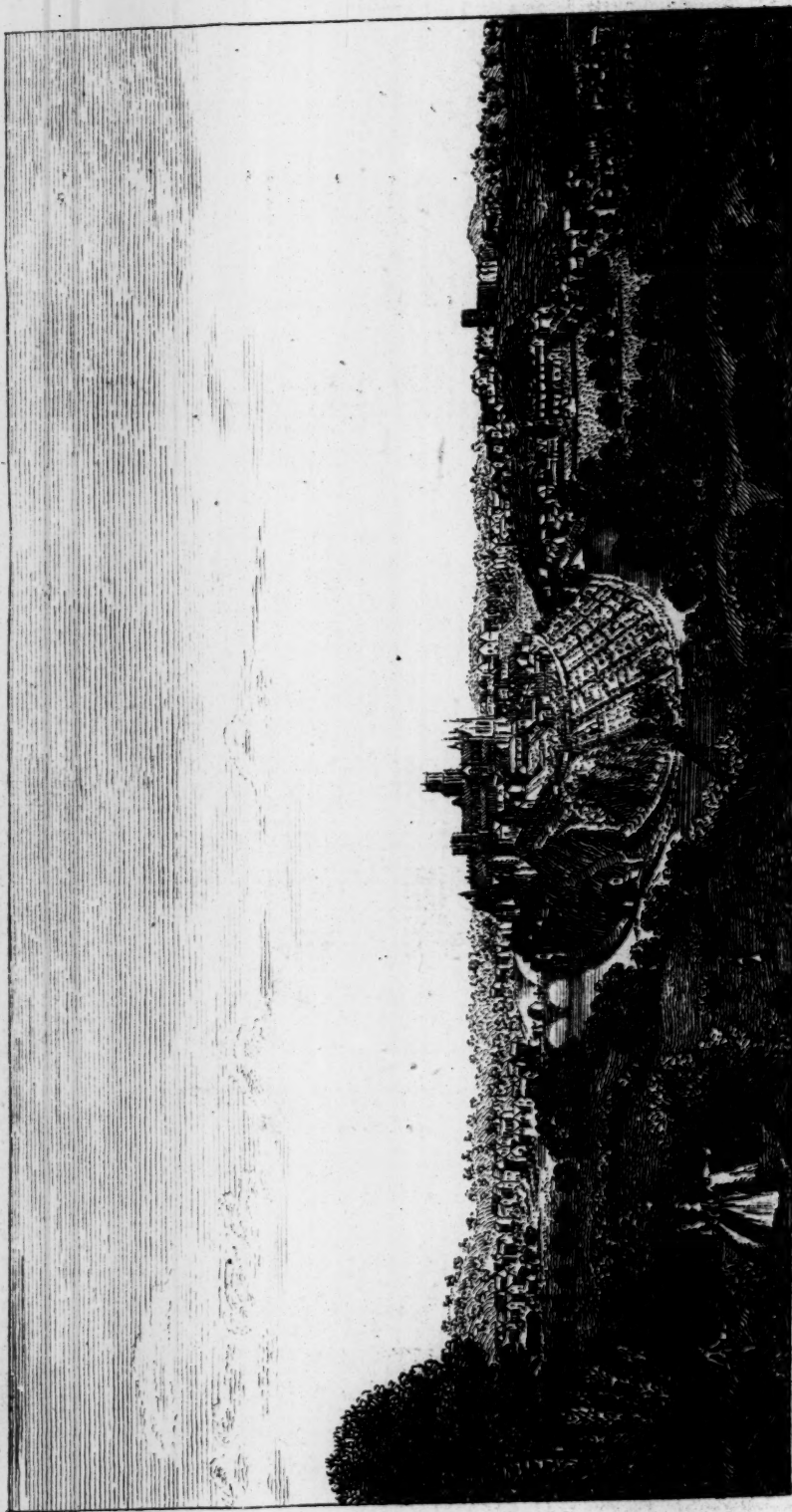


A VIEW of the CATHEDRAL and CITY of DURHAM from ELVE T MOOR.



*This Plate with the Antiquities of the Cathedral Church, is humbly Inscribed
to the Hon.^{ble} & Rev.^d Spencer Conther Dean by his most Obed.^t Serv.^t Pat. Sanderson.*

A VIEW of the CATHEDRAL and CITY of DURHAM from ELVE T MOOR.



*This Plate with the Antiquities of the Cathedral Church, is humbly Inscribed
to the Hon.^{ble} & Rev.^d Spencer Conther Dean by his most Obed.^t Serv.^t Pat. Sanderson.*

296 i 18
London (P) THE
ANTIQUITIES
OF THE
ABBAY
OR
CATHEDRAL CHURCH
OF
DURHAM.

ALSO
A particular Description of
the County Palatine of DURHAM,
Compiled from the best Authorities and
ORIGINAL MANUSCRIPTS.

To which is added,
The Succession of the BISHOPS, DEANS,
ARCHDEACONS, and PREBENDS: The
BISHOP'S COURTS, and his OFFICERS:
And the CASTLES and MANSION-HOUSES
of the Nobility and Gentry: With other
Particulars.

Newcastle upon Tyne:
Printed by J. WHITE and T. SAINT, for
P. SANDERSON, at Mr Pope's Head, in Durham.

MDCCLXVII.

THE

AMERICAN

LIBRARY



DURHAM

AMERICAN LIBRARY

NEW YORK

1880

AMERICAN LIBRARY

NEW YORK

1880

AMERICAN LIBRARY

NEW YORK

TO THE
HONOURABLE and REVEREND
SPENCER COWPER, *D.D.*
DEAN OF DURHAM.

S I R,

THE greatest Encouragement I had in the Publication of the following Sheets, which contain a Description of the ancient State of *that* renowned Cathedral in which you so worthily preside, and of that County in which you have so large an Interest, were the Hopes that you would honour them with your Protection. And notwithstanding the Subjects themselves seem naturally to point you out as their

A 2

Patron;

Patron; yet your good Nature, in gratifying my Ambition in prefixing your Name to them, will always be esteemed by me, as an especial Mark of Favour, among the many other Civilities I have already received at your Hands.

The *History of the County of Durham* is indeed upon a new Plan, and many Additions are made to it, which were never before published; yet I have not the Vanity to imagine that the Performance is any Way worthy of being offered to a Person of your Penetration; or that it can add any Thing to your Information in Matters pertaining thereto. My principal Aim is to shelter it under your Patronage, and to embrace this Opportunity of paying that Tribute, which is a just
Debt

Debt from every honest Heart, to one whose exalted Birth and Merit shine with equal Lustre. Your humane Temper, your obliging Affability and Condescension, afford me a noble and just Subject of Panegyrick ; but it is not my Intention to enter into a Detail of your Virtues. I am too conscious of my weak Abilities to attempt it, neither dare I offend your Modesty ; therefore shall not presume further, save only to make this publick Acknowledgment, how desirous I am of having the Honour of declaring myself to be, with all dutiful Respect,

S I R,

Your most obliged,

Most devoted, and

Most humble Servant,

Pat. Sanderson.

Debt from every honest Heart to one
whom exalted Birth and noble
virtue equalled. I have known
Temper, your forgiving, a habit
and Goodness, and all in no
ble mind. But of this I am
not so sure. I am not so
into a Detail of your Virtues. I
am too conscious of my weak A-
bility to attempt it. neither dare I
offer you Majesty: therefore I will
not presume further. You can to
make this quick Acknowledg-
ment, how desirous I am of having
the Honour of declaring myself to
be with all a true Heart.

I am, Sir,
Your most obliged

and humble servant,
John Smith

E R R A T A.

In the Antiquities of Durham Abbey, &c.

Page 5. Line 18, 33. p. 6. l. 6. p. 13. l. 16, 19. p. 15. l. 4.
 p. 33. l. 27, 29, 34, 36. p. 34. l. 6. 13. p. 37. l. 23, 26.
 p. 49. l. 36. p. 50. l. 8, 14, 27, 35. p. 51. l. 10, 24, 26.
 p. 52. l. 6, 8, 18, 24, 27, 34. p. 53. l. 27. p. 54. l. 15.
 p. 58. l. 13, 15. p. 72. l. 2, 5, 7, 19. p. 73. l. 10. in all
 these Places for *is* read *was*.
 P. 4. l. 26. for *as* read *in*. P. 5. l. 18, 31. p. 50. l. 33.
 p. 51. l. 6. in these Places for *bath* read *had*.
 P. 18. l. 29. for *Ade* read *Ede*. P. 21. l. 11. for *Road* read *Rood*.
 P. 34. l. 16, 18, 28. p. 49. l. 32. p. 51. l. 15, 24. p. 50. l. 10,
 14, 23, 32, for *are* read *were*. P. 50. l. 21. for *contains*
 read *contained*. P. 57. l. 14. after *others* add *say*.

In the Description, &c.

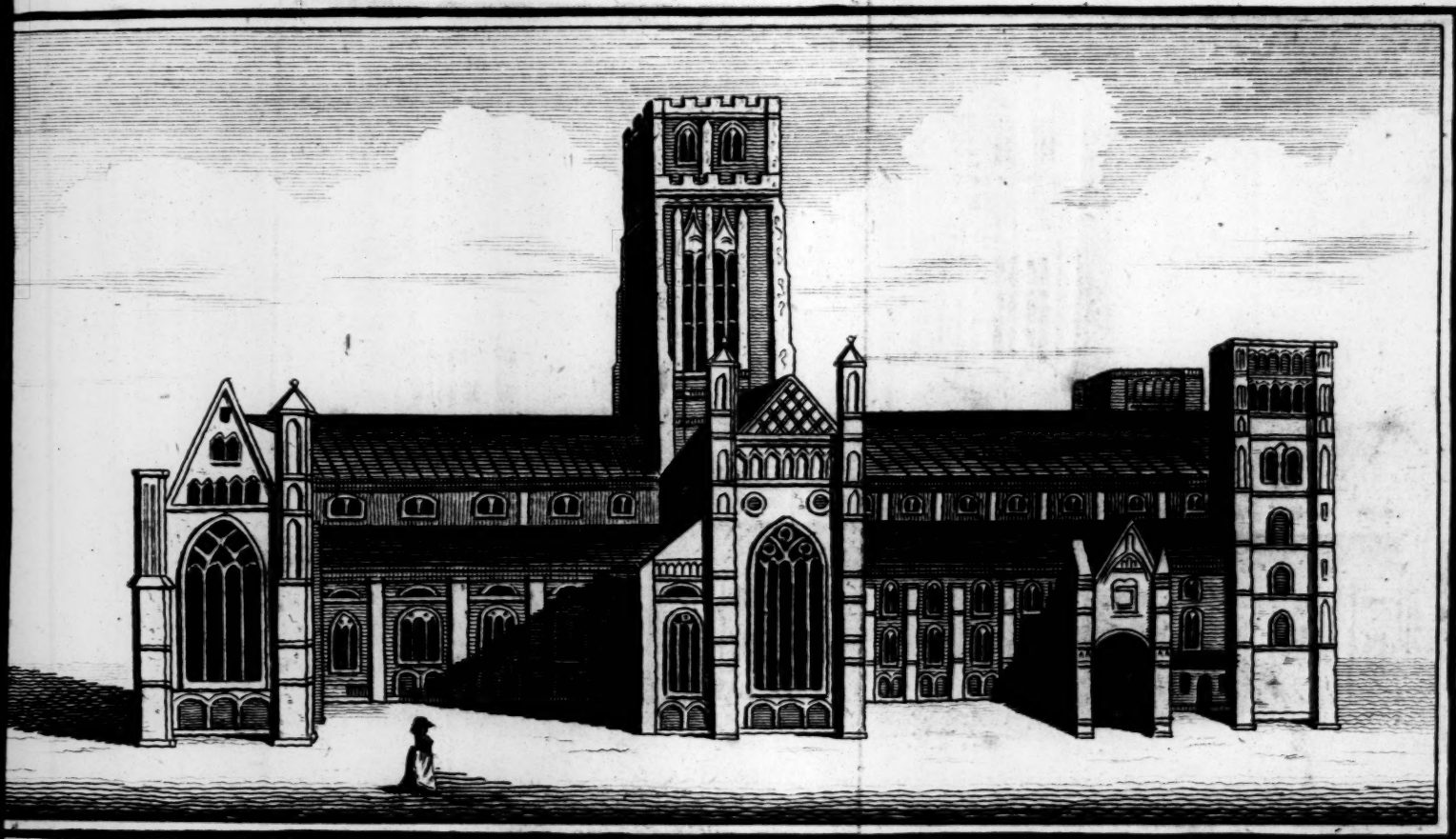
P. 11. l. 22. for *Saturdays* read *Wednesdays*. P. 17. l. 26. There
 is no Seat at present at Old Durham. P. 29. l. 3. read *two*
lower Towers at the West End, and two Spires about the Middle
facing the South. P. 31. l. 5. leave out *Sheriffs*. P. 77. l. 3.
 for *Musick School* read *Singing School*. P. 92. l. 3. for *fourth*
 read *second*. P. 92. last Line but two; and p. 98. last Line
 but one, for *was* read *is*. P. 109. l. 23. for *to* read *from*.
 P. 121. last Line, read *third, first, and sixth*. P. 131. l. 17.
 for *Aske* read *Ashe*. P. 137. l. 9. for *the Reverend* read *the*
Right Reverend.

In the handwriting of Deborah Abbott, Esq.

1. The first of these is the fact that the
 2. second of these is the fact that the
 3. third of these is the fact that the
 4. fourth of these is the fact that the
 5. fifth of these is the fact that the
 6. sixth of these is the fact that the
 7. seventh of these is the fact that the
 8. eighth of these is the fact that the
 9. ninth of these is the fact that the
 10. tenth of these is the fact that the

In the Definition, &c.

There is no text in this image.



Thornton sculp.

W of the CATHEDRAL CHURCH *of* DURHAM *in the County of* Durham.

Published by Alex. F. Hoag N. 16 Paternoster Row.

T H E

A N T I Q U I T I E S

O F

D U R H A M A B B E Y, &c.

IN the *Eastern* or highest Part within the Church were the Nine Altars, dedicated and erected in Honour of several Saints; and of them taking their Names, as the Inscriptions thereof will declare: The Altars being placed *North* and *South*, one from another, along the Front of the Church, in an Alley the whole Breadth thereof.

In the Middle of which Front was the Altar of the Holy Fathers, *St. Cuthbert* and *St. Bede*, having all the aforefaid Altars equally divided on either Hand, on the *South* four, and on the *North* four.

On the *South* were the four following :

1. The Altar of *St. Oswald*, and *St. Lawrence*.
2. The Altar of *St. Thomas of Canterbury*, and *St. Catharine*.
3. the Altar of *St. John Baptist*, and *St. Margaret*.
4. The Altar of *St. Andrew*, and *St. Mary Magdalene*; being the outermost Altar towards the *South*.

Before the Place of the second Altar lies buried the
Rev. Mr. *Thornton*; the following Inscription being
erected to his Memory by Mrs. *Comber*, Wife to the
learned Dean *Comber*:

M. S.

Hic jacet

Robertus Thornton,

A. M. Fil. & Hær. Guil. *Thornton,*

De *Newton*, in Com. Ebor. Arm,

Et Alic. Ux. ejus, Socius Coll. D.

Magd. Oxon; et Rector de *Boldon,*

Qui obiit Junij IV.

An. Dom. MDCXCII.

Pos. A. C. Soror Char. An.

MDCXCV.

In English thus:

Here lieth interred,

The Body of *Robert Thornton*, M. A.

Son and Heir of *William Thornton*, of *Newton*,

In the County of *York*, Esq;

And of *Alice* his Wife.

He was Fellow of *Magdalene College*, in *Oxford*,

And Rector of *Boldon*.

He died the fourth Day of June,

In the Year of our Lord, 1692.

His dear Sister, *Ann*,

Erected this Monument, sacred to his Memory,

In the Year, 1695.

In the South Angle of the said Nine Altars, next to
the *Cemetery Garth*, commonly called the *Centry Garth*,
and next the said Altar there was an Almery set,
wherein singing Bread and Wine were usually placed;
at which the Sacristan caused his Servant or Scholar
daily to give Attendance, from Six of the Clock in
the

the Morning, till the High Mass was ended, out of which to deliver singing Bread and Wine to those who did assist and help the Monks to celebrate and say Mass.

Richard de Bury, Bishop of *Durham*, lieth buried before the fourth of these Altars, under a fair Marble Stone, whereon his own Image was most curiously and artificially engraved in Brass, with the Pictures of the Twelve Apostles divided and bordered on either Side, and other fine imagery Work about it, which greatly adorn the Marble Stone.

On the *North Side* of *St. Cuthbert's* and *St. Bede's* Altar were these four following:

1. The Altar of *St. Martin*, and *St. Edmund*.
2. The Altar of *St. Peter*, and *St. Paul*.
3. The Altar of *St. Aidanus*, and *St. Helene*.
4. The Altar of the Holy Arch-angel, *St. Michael*, being the outermost towards the *North*.

The Rev. Dean *Grayham*, Prebendary of this Cathedral, placed the following Inscription to the Memory of his two young Sons, interred before the second of these Altars:

Hic juxta conduntur
 Duo Fratres innocentissimi
 Alter *Richardus Graham*,
 Natus maximus *Wilhm. S. T. P.*
 Hujus Ecclesiæ Canonici
 Et tunc temporis *Carleolens*,
 Nunc *Wellensis* Decani,
 Et *Mariæ* Uxoris de sideratissimæ.
 Natus *Aug. 30*, Denatus *Dec. 22*, 1689.
 Alter *Georgius*, quem tertio partu,
 Edidit pia Mater tertium filium:
 Amabilem, docilem, & ingeniosum.
 Quem Deus antiquæ Prosapie similem,
 Et Animo & Corpore finxerat.
 Cui etiam undecenni

The ANTIQUITIES

Subvenerat Memoria Confanguineorum
Montross, Dundee, & Preston :
 Cui, si singulis immatura mors pepercerat
 Omnes in uno videramus.
 Natus *Feb.* 14, 1692-3.
 Obijt *Sept.* 14, 1705.

In English thus :

Near this Place lie interred,
 Two most innocent Brethren ;
 The one *Richard*,
 Eldest Son of *William Graham*, S. T. P.
 Prebendary of this Church,
 Formerly Dean of *Carlisle*,
 Now Dean of *Wells*,
 And of *Mary*, his dearly beloved Wife.
 He was born *Aug.* 30, and died *Dec.* 22, 1689.
 The other *George*, his third Son,
 Whom his Mother brought forth at the third Birth :
 He was amiable, docile, and ingenious.
 Providence had formed him both in Body
 And Mind like his Ancestors :
 In him were remembered
 Eleven of his Kindred
 Of the *Montrosses, Dundees, and Prestons :*
 And in him, if Death had spared them,
 We had seen them all as one.
 He was born *February* 14, 1692-3.
 And died *September* 14, 1705.

Betwixt the two last Altars lieth buried *Anthony Beek*, Bishop of *Durham*, and Patriarch of *Jerusalem*, in a fair Marble Tomb, underneath a large Marble Stone, being the first Bishop that ever attempted to lie so near the sacred Shrine of *St. Cuthbert*, the Wall being broken at the End of the Alley, for bringing him in with his Coffin.

All

All the aforesaid nine Altars had their several Skreens and Covers of Wainscot over Head, in very decent and comely Form; having likewise between every Altar a very fair and large Partition of Wainscot, all varnished over with fine Branches and Flowers, and other imagery Work, most finely and artificially pictured and gilded; containing the several Lockers and Ambryes for the safe keeping of the Vestments and Ornaments belonging to every Altar; with three or four little Ambryes in the Wall, pertaining to some of the said Altars, for the same Use and Purpose.

There is in the *East End* of the said Church, a goodly, fair, round Window, called *St. Catharine's Window*, the Breadth of the Quire, all of Stone, very finely and curiously wrought and glazed; having in it twenty-four Lights very artificially made, as it is called Geometrical; and the Picture of *St. Catharine* is set in Glass on the right Side, underneath the said Window, in another glazed Window, as she was set upon the Wheel to be tormented to Death; which Wheel did burst in Pieces, and caught the Turners of it, and with the Pikes thereof rent them all to Pieces, *St. Catharine* being safe herself, by the Providence of Almighty God.

And in the said Window there was a Frame of Iron, whereon stood nine very fine Cressets of Earthen Metal filled with Tallow, which every Night were lighted when the Day was gone, to give Light to the Nine Altars, and *St. Cathbert's Peretory*, in that Part, and over all the Church besides, and burned till Day-break.

In the *South Alley End* of the Nine Altars, there is a goodly, fair, great, glazed Window, which hath in it the whole History, Life and Miracles of that holy Man *St. Cathbert*, from his Birth and Infancy, unto the End; and the Discourse of his holy Life mar-

velously fine, and curiously set forth in Pictures, in fine coloured Glass, according as he went in his Habit to his dying Day; being most goodly and fine to behold of that holy Man *St. Cuthbert*.

Also in the *North Alley* End of the said Nine Altars, there is another goodly, fair, great Glass Window, called *Joseph's Window*, having in it all the whole Story of *Joseph*, most artificially wrought in Pictures, in fine coloured Glass, as it is related in the Holy Bible.

St. Cuthbert's Feretory.

Next to these Nine Altars was the goodly Monument of *St. Cuthbert*, adjoining to the Quire, having the High Altar on the *West*, and reaching towards the Nine Altars on the *East*, and towards the *North* and *South*, containing the Breadth of the Quire in Quadrant Form; in the Midst whereof, his sacred Shrine was exalted with most curious Workmanship, of fine and costly green Marble, all limed and gilt with Gold; having four Seats or Places convenient underneath the Shrine, for the Pilgrims or lame Men, sitting on their Knees to lean and rest on, in the Time of their devout Offerings and fervent Prayers to God and holy *St. Cuthbert*, for his miraculous Relief and Succour; which being never wanting, made the Shrine to be so richly invested, that it was esteemed to be one of the most sumptuous Monuments in all *England*, so great were the Offerings and Jewels bestowed upon it; and no less the Miracles that were done by it, even in these latter Days, as is more apparent in the History of the Church at large.

At the *West End* of this Shrine of *St. Cuthbert* was a little Altar adjoining to it for Mass to be said on, only upon the great and holy Feast of *St. Cuthbert's* Day

Day in *Lent*: At which Solemnity the Prior and the whole Convent did keep open Household in the Frater-house, and dined all together on that Day, and on no Day else in the Year: And at this Feast, and certain other Festival Days, in Time of Divine Service, they were accustomed to draw up the Cover of *St. Cuthbert's Shrine*, being of Wainscot, whereunto was fastened unto every Corner of the said Cover to a Loop of Iron, a very strong Cord, which Cords were all fastened together at the End, over the Midst of the Cover, and a strong Rope was fastened unto the Loops or Binding of the said Cords; which Rope did run up and down in a Pulley under the Vault, over *St. Cuthbert's Feretory*, for the drawing up of the Cover of *St. Cuthbert's Shrine*; and the said Rope was fastened unto a Loop of Iron, to the North Pillar of the Feretory, having six very fine sounding Silver Bells fasten'd to the said Rope; which, at the drawing up of the Cover, made such a goodly Sound that it stirred all the People's Hearts that were within the Church to repair unto it, and to make their Prayers to God, and that holy Man *St. Cuthbert*; and that the Beholders might see the Glory and Ornaments thereof. Also the said Cover had at every Corner, two Hoops of Iron, made fast to every Corner of the said Cover, which did run up and down on four round Staves of Iron, when it was drawing, which were made fast in every Corner of the Marble Stone that *St. Cuthbert's Coffin* did lie upon; which said Cover on the Outside was very finely and artificially gilded. And also on either side of the said Cover were painted four lively Images, curiously wrought, and miraculous to all Beholders thereof. And on the East End was painted the Picture of our Saviour sitting on the Rainbow to give Judgment, very artificially and lively to behold; and on the West End of the said Cover was the
Picture

8 *The* A N T I Q U I T I E S

Picture of our Lady, and the Picture of Christ on her Knee; and on the Height of the said Cover from End to End was a most fine Brattishing of carved Work, cut throughout with Dragons, Fowls, and Beasts, most artificially wrought and set forth to the Beholders thereof; and the Inside of the said Cover was all varnished and coloured with a most fine sanguine Colour, that the Beholders might see all the Glory and Ornaments thereof; and at every Corner of the said Cover there was a Lock to lock it down, from opening and drawing it up.

Also within the said Feretory, both on the *North* Side and the *South*, there were Almeries of Wainscot, varnished and finely painted; and gilt over with fine little Images, very seemly and beautiful to behold, for the Reliques belonging to St. *Cuthbert* to lie in; and within the said Almeries did lie all the holy Reliques that were offered to that holy Man St. *Cuthbert*; and when his Shrine was drawn, the said Almeries were opened, that every Man that came thither at that Time might see the holy Reliques therein; so that the costly Reliques and Jewels that were in the said Almeries, and all the other Reliques that hung about within the said Feretory upon the Irons, were accounted the most sumptuous and richest Jewels in all this Land; with the Beautifulnes of the fine little Images that stood in the *French Pierre*, within the said Feretory; for great were the Gifts and godly Devotion of Kings, Queens, and other Estates, at that Time, towards God and holy St. *Cuthbert* in this Church.

Within this Feretory of St. *Cuthbert* were many fine little Pictures of several Saints, of imagery Work, all being of Alabaster, set in the *French Pierre* in their several Places, the Pictures being curiously engraved and gilt; and the *Nevil's* Cross and Bull's Head set upon the Height; and on either Side of the two Doors

in the *French Pierre*, and also in divers other Places of the *French Pierre* besides; which Feretory and *French Pierre*, were made at the Charges of *John Lord Nevil*, as may appear more at large in the History of the Church.

At the *East End* of *St. Cuthbert's* Feretory were wrought upon the Height of the Irons towards the Nine Altars, very fine Candlesticks of Iron, like unto Sockets, which had Lights set in them before Day, that every Monk might have the more Light to see to read on their Books at the said Nine Altars, when they said Mass; and also to give Light to all others that came thither to hear and see Divine Service.

The King of *Scot's* Ancient and his Banner, with divers other Noblemen's Ancients, were all brought to *St. Cuthbert's* Feretory; and there the said *Lord Nevil* made his Petition to God and that holy Man *St. Cuthbert*; and offered the Jewels and Banners to the Shrine of that holy and blessed Man *St. Cuthbert*, within the Feretory; and there the said Banners and Ancients stood and hung till the Suppression of the House. The *Lord Nevil's* Banner Staff was all wrythen about with Iron, from the Midst upward, and stood and was bound to the Irons on the *North End* of the Feretory: And the King of *Scot's* Banner was bound to the Midst of the said Irons, and hung over the Midst of the Alley of the Nine Altars, and fastened with a Cord to a Loop of Iron, being in a Pillar under *St. Catharine's* Window, in the *East End* of the Church; and a little after the Suppression of the House, they were all taken down, spoiled and defaced, that the Memory thereof should be clean taken away, being both a great Honour to the Realm, and a decent Ornament unto the Church.

The QUIRE.

In the *East* End of the Quire, joining upon St. *Cuthbert's* Feretory, stood the High Altar, the goodliest in all the Church; being a very rich Thing, with many precious and costly Ornaments appertaining to it, as well for every principal Day, as for every of our Lady's Days. Betwixt the said High Altar and St. *Cuthbert's* Feretory, was all of *French Pierre* curiously wrought; both on the Outside and the Inside, with fair Images of Alabaster, and gilt; being called in the ancient History, the *Lardose*. The said curious Workmanship of *French Pierre* or *Lardose*, reaching in Height almost to the middle Vault, and containing the Breadth of the Quire in Length. In the Midst whereof, right over the High Altar, were artificially placed, in very fine Alabaster, the Picture of our Lady standing in the Midst, and the Picture of St. *Cuthbert* on one Side, and the Picture of St. *Oswald* on the other, all richly gilt. And at either End of this Altar was a Wand of Iron fastened in the Wall, whereon hung Curtains or Hangings of white Silk daily. The daily Ornaments that were hung both before the Altar and above, were of red Velvet, with great Flowers of Gold, in embroider'd Work, with many Pictures besides very finely gilt: But the Ornaments for the principal Feast, the Assumption of our Lady, were all of white Damask, beset with Pearls and precious Stones, which made the Ornaments more glorious to behold.

Within the said Quire, over the High Altar hung a rich and most sumptuous Canopy, for the blessed Sacrament to hang within it, which had two Irons fasten'd in the *French Pierre*, very finely gilt; which held the Canopy over the Midst of the said High Altar.

Altar that the Pix hung in, that it could not move nor stir; whereon stood a Pelican all of Silver, upon the Height of the said Canopy, very finely gilt, giving her Blood to her young Ones, in Token that Christ gave his Blood for the Sins of the World; and it was goodly to behold for the blessed Sacrament to hang in. And the Pix wherein the blessed Sacrament hung, was of most pure Gold, curiously wrought of Goldsmith's Work; and the white Cloth that hung over the Pix was of very fine Lawn, all embroidered and wrought about with Gold and red Silk; and four great round Knobs of Gold curiously wrought, with great Tassels of Gold and red Silk hung at them, and the four Corners of the white Lawn Cloth; and the Crook that hung within the Cloth, that the Pix hung upon, was of Gold; and the Cord that drew it up and down was made of fine strong white Silk. And when the Monks went to say or sing high Mass, they put on their Vestments in the Revestry, and both the Epistler and Gospeller were always revested in the same Place: And when the Office of the Mass began to be sung the Epistler came forth of the Revestry, and the other two Monks following him, all three in a Row at the *South Quire Door*, and there stood till the *Gloria Patri* or the Office of the Mass began to be sung; and then with great Reverence and Devotion, they went all up to the Altar; and one of the Vergers that kept the Revestry did go before them, with a large Tip-staff in his Hand, as it was his Office so to do, bowing themselves most reverently to the blessed Sacrament of the Altar; the one on the one Side of him that said Mass, and the other on the other. Also the Gospeller carried a marvellous fair Book, which had the Epistles and Gospels in it, and layed it on the Altar; which Book had on the Outside of the Cover-
ing,

ing, the Picture of our Saviour Christ, all of Silver, of Goldsmith's Work, all Parcel-gilt, very fine to behold; which Book did serve for the Pax in the Mass. The Epistler, when he had sung the Epistle, did lay the Book again upon the Altar; and afterwards when the Gospel was sung, the Gospeller did lay it down upon the Altar likewise, until the Mass was done: Mass being ended, they went all three into the Recessory from whence they came, and carried the Book with them; and one of the Vergers meeting them at the *South* Quire Door, after the same Manner they came, and went before them into the Recessory.

Also there was pertaining to the High Altar two goodly Chalice, one was of Gold, the other of Silver, double gilt, and the Foot of it set full of precious Stones; that of Gold was for principal Days, and the other was to serve every Day: Likewise there was pertaining to the said High Altar, two goodly great Basins of Silver, one for principal Days, double gilt, a large great one; and the other Basin for every Day, not so large, being Parcel-gilt, and engraven all over; and two great Crewets of Silver, containing a Quart a-piece, Parcel-gilt, and engraven all over; and two lesser Crewets for every Day, all of Silver; one Pair of Silver Censers for every Day, and two Pair of Silver Censers for every double Feast, double gilt; and two Pair of Silver Censers, Parcel-gilt, and the Chains also for every principal Day; and with two Ships of Silver, Parcel-gilt, for principal Days; and other two of Silver, ungilt, for every Day, to carry Frankincense in; and two Silver Candlesticks, double gilt, for two Tapers, very finely wrought, of three Quarters Height, to be taken in sunder with Wreaths; and other two Silver Candlesticks, for every Day's Service, Parcel-gilt; with goodly, rich, and sumptuous Furniture for every Festival Day, of changeable

able Suits. Divers of the Vestments were set round about with Pearls, both Stoles and Flannels. There were also other very rich Jewels and Ornaments pertaining to the said High Altar.

There were also two Crosses to be born, on principal Days for Procession; one of Gold, and the Staff it stood in was of Silver, of Goldsmith's Work, very curiously and finely wrought, and double gilt. The other Cross was of Silver, double gilt, and the Staff was of Wood, of the same Workmanship, and double gilt. Also there was another Cross of Chrystal that served for every Day in the Week. There was born before the Cross every principal Day, a Holy Water Font, of Silver, very finely engraved, and Parcel-gilt, which one of the Novices carried.

In the *North* Side of the Quire there is an Almery nigh to the High Altar, fastened in the Wall, to lay any Thing in, pertaining to the High Altar.

There is likewise another Almery in the *South* Side of the Quire, nigh the High Altar, inclosed in the Wall, to set the Chalices, Basons, and the Crewets in, that they ministered with at the High Altar, with Locks and Keys for the said Almeries.

At the *North* End of the High Altar there was a very fine Lettern of Brass, where they sung the Epistle and the Gospel, with a great Pelican on the Height of it, finely gilt, billing the Blood out of her Breast to feed her young ones, and her Wings spread abroad, whereon lay the Book, in which they sung the Epistle and Gospel; it was thought to be the finest Lettern of Brass in this Country. It was all to be taken asunder with Wrests, every Joint from the other.

Also there was lower down in the Quire another Lettern of Brass, not so curiously wrought, standing in the Midst against the Stalls, a very beautiful one,

with an Eagle on the Height of it, and her Wings spread abroad, whereon the Monks laid their Books when they sung their Legends, at Mattins, or other Times of Service.

Before the High Altar within the Quire above-mentioned, were three fine Silver Basins hanging in Chains of Silver, one on the *South* Side of the Quire, above the Steps going up to the High Altar; the second on the *North* Side, opposite to the first; the third in the Midst between them both, just before the High Altar. These three Silver Basons had Latten Basons within them, having Pricks for Serges or great waxen Candles to stand on; the Latten Basons being to receive the Drops of the three Candles, which burned Day and Night, in Token that the House was always watching to God.

There was also another Silver Bason hanging in Silver Chains before the Sacrament of the aforesaid High Altar, but nearer to the said Altars than the others, hanging almost over the Priest's Back, which was only lighted in Time of Mass, and that ended, extinguished.

Also there was a handsome Monument belonging to the Church, called the Paschal, which used to be set up in the Quire, and there to remain from the *Thursday* called *Maunday Thursday* before *Easter*, till the *Wednesday* after *Ascension-day*. It stood upon a four-square thick Plank of Wood, against the first Grees or Step, behind the three Basons of Silver that hung before the High Altar: In the Midst of the said Grees is a Niche, wherein one of the Corners of the said Plank was placed; and at every Corner of the said Plank was an Iron Ring, whereunto the Feet of the Paschal were adjoined, representing the Pictures of the four flying Dragons; as also the Pictures of the four Evangelists, above the Top of the Dragons, under-

derneath the nethermost Bos, all supporting the whole Paschal; and the four Quarters have been four Chrystal Stones, as appear by the Holes: And on every Side of the four Dragons there is curious antique Work, as Beasts, Men upon Horseback, with Bucklers, Bows, and Shafts, and Knots, with broad Leaves spread upon the Knots, very finely wrought, all being of the finest and most curious Candlestic Metal, or Latten Metal, glittering like Gold, having six Candlestics or Flowers of Candlestic Metal coming from it, three on either Side, whereon stood in every of the said Flowers or Candlestics, a Taper of Wax: And on the Height of the said Candlestic or Paschal of Latten, was a large pretty Flower, being the principal Flower, which was the seventh Candlestic. The Paschal in Latitude contained almost the Breadth of the Quire, in Longitude it extended to the Height of the lower Vault, whereon stood a long Piece of Wood reaching within a Man's Length to the uppermost Vault or Roof of the Church, upon which stood a great, long squared Taper of Wax, called the Paschal; having a fine Convenience through the said Roof of the Church to light the Taper. In Conclusion the Paschal was esteemed to be one of the rarest Monuments in *England*.

The PASSION.

Within the Church of *Durham*, upon *Good Friday*, there was a most solemn Service; in which Service Time, after the Passion was sung, two of the eldest Monks took a large beautiful Crucifix, all of Gold, of the Picture of our Saviour Christ nailed upon the Cross, laying it upon a Velvet Cushion, having *St. Cuthbert's* Arms upon it, all embroidered with Gold, bringing it betwixt them upon the said Cushion, to the lowest Steps in the Quire, and there betwixt them, held

the said Picture of our Saviour, sitting on either Side of it. And there one of the said Monks rose and went a pretty Space from it, sitting down upon his Knees, with his Shoes put off, very reverently crept upon his Knees unto the said Cross, and most reverently kist it; and after him the other Monk did so likewise; and they sat down on either Side of the said Cross, holding it betwixt them; after that the Prior came out of his Stall, and sat down upon his Knees with his Shoes off: And in like Manner crept unto the said Cross, and all the Monks after him, one after another in the same Order; in the mean Time the whole Quire singing a Hymn. The Service being ended, the said two Monks carried the Cross to the Sepulchre with great Reverence; (which was set up that Morning on the North Side of the Quire, nigh unto the High Altar, before the Service Time) and there laid it in the said Sepulchre with great Devotion, with another Picture of our Saviour Christ, in whose Breast they inclosed with great Reverence, the most holy and blessed Sacrament of the Altar, censing and praying to it upon their Knees a great Space; setting two Tapers lighted before it, which burned till *Easter Day* in the Morning that it was taken forth.

The RESURRECTION.

There was in the Church of *Durham*, very solemn Service upon *Easter Day*, between Three and Four o'Clock in the Morning, in Honour of the Resurrection, where two of the eldest Monks of the Quire came to the Sepulchre set up on *Good Friday*, after the Passion, all covered with red Velvet, and embroidered with Gold, and then censed it, each Monk with a Pair of Silver Censers, sitting on their Knees before the Sepulchre. Then they both rising came

came to the Sepulchre, out of which, with great Reverence, they took an extreme beautiful Image of our Saviour, representing the Resurrection, with a Cross in his Hand, in the Breast whereof was inclosed in the brightest Chrystal, the Holy Sacrament of the Altar; through which Chrystal the blessed Host was conspicuous to the Beholders. Then after the Elevation of the said Picture, carried by the said two Monks upon a Velvet Cushion all embroidered, singing the Anthem of *Christus Resurgens*, they brought it to the High Altar, setting it on the Midst thereof, the two Monks kneeling before the Altar, and censuring it all the Time that the Rest of the Quire were singing the aforesaid Anthem of *Christus Resurgens*; which Anthem being ended, the two Monks took up the Cushion and the Picture from the Altar, supporting it betwixt them, and proceeding in Procession from the High Altar to the South Quire Door, where there were four Ancient Gentlemen, belonging to the Prior, appointed to attend their Coming, holding up a very rich Canopy of Purple Velvet, tassled round about with red Silk, and a Gold Fringe, and at every Corner of the Canopy stood one of these Ancient Gentlemen to bear it over the said Image, with the holy Sacrament carried by the two Monks round about the Church, the whole Quire waiting upon it with Torches and a great Number of other Lights, all singing, rejoicing, and praying to God most devoutly, till they returned to the High Altar, whereon they placed the said Image, there to remain till *Ascension Day*.

Ludovicus de Bello Monte, Bishop of *Durham*, lies buried before the High Altar in the Quire, under a most curious and sumptuous Marble Stone, which he prepared for himself before he died; being adorned with most excellent Workmanship of Brass, whereon he was most excellently and lively pictured, as he was

accustomed to sing or say Mass, with his Mitre on his Head, and his Crosier Staff in his Hand, with two Angels finely pictured, one on the one Side of his Head, and the other on the other Side, with Censers in their Hands censuring him; and containing also most exquisite Pictures and Images of the twelve Apostles, divided and bordered on either Side of him; and next them are bordered on each Side of the twelve Apostles, in another Border, the Pictures of his Ancestors, in their Coats of Arms, being of the Blood Royal of *France*, he had a white Lion placed upon the Breast of his Vestment, underneath the Verses of his Breast, with *Flower-de-luces* about the Lion; and two Lions pictured, one under one Foot of him, and the other under his other Foot, supporting and holding up his Crosier Staff, his Feet adjoining and standing upon the said Lions; and two other Lions beneath them, in the nethermost Border of all, being very artificially wrought in Brass, elegantly beautifying the said Through of Marble, whereon was engraved in Brass, such Divine Sayings of Scripture, which he had peculiarly selected for his spiritual Consolation, at such Time as it should please God to call him out of this Mortality; as these following:

EPI T A P H I U M.

In Gallia natus,

De Bellomonte, jacet hic *Ludovicus* humatus;
Nobilis ex fonte Regum, comitumque creatus;
Præful in hac sede Cæli lætetur in ade.
Præteriens siste, memorans quantus fuit iste,
Cælo quam dignus, justus, pius, atque benignus!
Dapsilis, ac hilaris, inimicus semper avaris.

Super Caput.

Credo quod Redemptor meus vivit, qui in novissimo die me resuscitabit ad vitam æternam; & in carne meâ videbo Deum, salvatorem meum.

In

In Pectore.

Reposita est hæc spes mea, in sinu meo.

Domine, miserere mei.

Ad dextram.

Confors sit sanctis *Ludovicus* in arce Tenantis.

Ad sinistram.

Spiritus ad Christum, qui sanguine liberat istum.

In *English* thus:

Here lieth interred,

Lewis de Bellomonte, born in *France*,

And descended from an illustrious Race of Kings and Counts.

He was Bishop of this See, and is now happy in Heaven.

Stop, Traveller, and recollect how great a Man he was;

How worthy of Heaven, how just, pious, and benign!

How hospitable and chearful, hating Covetousness.

Above his Head:

I know that my Redeemer liveth, and that he will raise me up at the last Day to Life eternal, and that in my Flesh I shall see God, my Saviour.

Upon his Breast:

My Hope is in my Heart;

Lord have Mercy upon me.

On the right Hand:

May *Lewis* be Companion of the Saints in Heaven:

On the left Hand:

I commend my Soul to Christ, who redeemed it with his Blood.

The ORGANS.

There were three Pair of Organs belonging to the said Quire, for Maintenance of God's Service, and the better celebrating thereof. One of the grandest of the three stood over the Quire Door, only opened and played upon on principal Feasts, the Pipes being all of

of the finest Wood, and Workmanship, partly gilt upon the Inside, and the Outside of the Leaves and Cover up to the Top, with Branches and Flowers, finely gilt, with the Name of Jesus gilt with Gold. There were but two Pair more of them in *England* of the same Make; one Pair in *York*, and another in *St. Paul's*.

Also there was a Letterne of Wood, like unto a Pulpit, standing and adjoining to the Wood Organs, over the Quire Door, where they used to sing the nine Lessons in the old Time on principal Days, standing with their Faces towards the High Altar.

The second Pair stood on the *North* Side of the Quire, being never played upon, but when the four Doctors of the Church were read, viz. *Augustine, Ambrose, Gregory, and Jerome*, being a Pair of fair large Organs, called the *Cryers*.

The third Pair were daily used at ordinary Service.

There lay on the High Altar, an excellent fine Book, very richly covered with Gold and Silver, containing the Names of all the Benefactors to *St. Cuthbert's* Church, from the first original Foundation thereof: The Letters of the Book being for the most Part gilt, as is apparent in the said Book. The laying that Book on the High Altar, shewed how highly they esteemed their Founders and Benefactors; and the daily and quotidian Remembrance they had of them, in the Time of Mass and Divine Service, argued not only their Gratitude, but also a most divine and charitable Affection to the Souls of their Benefactors, as well dead as living; which Book is as yet extant, declaring the said Use in the Inscription thereof.

There is also another famous Book as yet extant, containing the Reliques, Jewels, Ornaments, and Vestments that were given to the Church by all those Founders,

Founders, for the further adorning of God's Service, whose Names were on Record in the said Book that lay upon the High Altar; as also they are recorded in this Book of the aforesaid Reliques and Jewels, to the everlasting Praise and Memory of the Givers and Benefactors thereof.

The North Alley of the Quire.

At the *East End* of the *North Alley* of the *Quire*, betwixt two Pillars opposite one to the other, was the grandest Porch, called the *Anchorage*; having in it a very elegant Road, with the most exquisite Pictures of *Mary* and *John*, with an Altar for a Monk to say daily Mass, being in ancient Times inhabited by an *Anchorite*, whereunto the Priors very much resorted, both for the Excellency of the Place, as also to hear the Mass, standing so conveniently unto the High Altar, and withal so near a Neighbour to the sacred Shrine of *St Cuthbert*, whereunto the Priors were most devoutly addicted. The Entrance to this Porch or Anchorage was up a good Pair of Stairs adjoining to the *North Door* of *St Cuthbert's* Feretory, under which Stairs the Paschal did lie, and in the Time of *Lent*, the Children of the Almery were enjoined to come thither daily, to dress, trim, and make it bright against the Paschal Feast.

In this *North Alley* of the *Quire*, betwixt two Pillars on the *South Side*, before *St. Blase's* Altar, afterwards called *Skirlaw's* Altar, lies buried, *Walter Skirlaw*, Bishop of *Durham*, under a fair Marble Stone, very sumptuously beset with many brazen Images, having his own Image most artificially portray'd in Brass in the Midst thereof, with this Saying engraven upon his Breast, *Credo quod Redemptor meus vivit, & in die novissimo de terra surrecturus sum, & in carne mea videbo Deum, Salvatorem meum.*—In Eng-
lish

lish thus: I know that my Redeemer liveth, and that he will raise me up at the last Day, and that in my Flesh I shall see God, my Saviour.

Right over the Entrance of this *North Alley*, going to the Song School, which was heretofore the Sacrist's Exchequer, there was a Porch adjoining to the Quire on the *South*, and St. *Benedict's* Altar on the *North*; the Porch having in it an Altar, and the Rood or Picture of our Saviour, much in Devotion of Dr. *Swalwell*, sometime Monk of *Durham*: The said Rood having sumptuous Furniture for the Festival Days belonging to it.

The South Alley of the Quire.

At the *East* End of the *South Alley* of the Quire, adjoining to the Pillar next St. *Cuthbert's* Feretory, next the *South Quire Door*, opposite to the aforesaid Porch in the *North Alley*, was a beautiful Rood or Picture of our Saviour, called the Black Rood of *Scotland*, with the Pictures of *Mary* and *John* brought out of Holy-rood House, in *Scotland*, by King *David Bruce*, and won at the Battle of *Durham*, with the Picture of our Lady on the one Side of our Saviour, and St. *John* on the other Side; which Rood and Pictures were all three very richly wrought in Silver, and were all smoaked black over, being large Pictures of a Yard or five Quarters long, and on every one of their Heads, a Crown of pure beaten Gold, of Goldsmith's Work; with a Device to take them off and to put them on. And on the Backside of the said Rood and Pictures, there was a Piece of Work that they were fastened unto, all adorned with Wainscot Work, and curious Painting, well besitting such costly Pictures, from the Midst of the Pillar up to the Height of the Vault; which Wainscot was all Red, varnished over very finely, and all set full of Stars of Lead, well gilt over with

with Gold. And also the said Rood and Pictures had every one of them an Iron fixed in the back Part of the said Images, and a Hole in that Part of the Irons that went through the Wainscot, to put a Pin of Iron into, to make them fast to the Wainscot.

Thomas Hatfield, Bishop of *Durham*, lies buried over against the Revestry Door, in the *South Alley* of the Quire, betwixt two Pillars, under the Bishop's Throne, which he made before he died: His Tomb being all of Alabaster, whereunto was adjoined a little Altar, which he prepared for a Monk to say Mass for his Soul after his Death; the Altar being environed with an Iron Grate.

Within this *South Alley* of the Quire was the Revestry, where the Bishop, or his Suffragan had a peculiar Altar, and used to say Mass only at such Times as they were to consecrate Priests, or give any holy Orders.

The Cross Alley of the Lanthorn before the Quire Door, going North and South.

In the former Part of the Quire, on either Side the *West Door*, or chief Entrance thereof, without the Quire Door in the Lanthorn, were placed, in their several Rooms, one above another, the most excellent Pictures, all gilt, and extremely beautiful, of the Kings and Queens, as well of *Scotland* as *England*, who were devout and godly Founders and Benefactors of this famous Church, and sacred Monuments of *St. Cuthbert*, to incite their Posterity to the like religious Endeavours, in their several Successions and Kingdoms; whose Names follow:

Edgar, King of *Scotland*.
Catharine, Queen of *England*.
David Bruce, King of *Scotland*.

Richard

Richard II. King of England.
Alexander. King of Scotland.
Henry IV. King of England.
Richard II. King of England.
Alexander, King of Scotland.
Matilda, Queen of England.
David, King of Scotland.
Edward III. King of England.
Henry II. King of England.
Edward I. King of England.
Henry V. King of England.
Alexander, King of Scotland.
Sybil, Queen of Scotland.
William Rufus, King of England.
Richard III. King of England.
William the Conqueror, King of England.
Harold, King of England.
John, King of England.
Edward II. King of England.
Ethelston, King of England.
Stephen, King of England.
Matilda, Queen of England.
Canute, King of England.
Malcomb, King of Scotland.
Duncan, King of Scotland.
Henry III. King of England.
Eleanor, Queen of England.
Henry I. King of England.
Eleanor, Queen of England.
Malcomb, King of Scotland.
William, King of Scotland.

In the same Place were the Images of many more Benefactors and Founders of this See, under whom, as also under the Kings and Queens, were Inscriptions, which see in the Appendix.

In

In the Lanthorn, called the New Work, hung three fine Bells, rung always at Twelve o'Clock at Night; the Monks going to Mattins at that Hour; four Men were appointed to ring these Bells at Midnight, and at such Times of the Day as the Monks went to serve God; two of the said Men belonged to the Revelstry, and kept the Copes, the Vestments, and five Pair of Silver Censers, with the other Ornaments pertaining to the High Altar, and lay in a Chamber over the *West* End of the Revelstry: The other two Men lay in a Chamber in the *North* Alley, over against the Sacrist's Exchequer: They swept and kept the Church clean, and filled the Holy Water Stones every *Sunday* Morning with clean Water before it was hallowed, and locked the Church Doors every Night.

There was also standing in the *South* Pillar of the Quire Door of the Lanthorn, in a Corner of the Side Pillar, a square Stone, which has been finely wrought. On every Side was a large Image, whereon stood a square Stone, which had twelve Crescents wrought therein, and were filled with Tallow, and every Night one of them was lighted, to give Light to the Monks at Midnight, when they came to Mattins.

John Waslington, Prior of *Durham*, lies buried under a fine Marble Stone, with Verses engraven in Brass upon it before the Porch, over the Entrance of the *North* Alley, as you go to the Song-school adjoining to *St. Benedict's* Altar.

Robert Berrington, of *Walworth*, Prior of *Durham*, first obtained the Use of the Mitre with the Staff. He lies buried under a fine Marble Stone, being pictured from the Waist upwards in Brass, on the *North* Side of Prior *Waslington* in the *North* Plage over against *St. Benedict's* Altar, being the first of the three Altars in that Plage, or Isle.

Next to St. *Benedict's* Altar on the *North* is St. *Gregory's* Altar, being the second Altar.

John Fosse was the first Prior that ever attempted to be buried within the Abbey Church; out of the Centry-garth. He was buried in the *North* Plage before the Altar of St. *Nicholas* and St. *Giles*, the last of the three Altars in the Plage towards the *North*; over whom was laid a curious and sumptuous Marble Stone, prepared by himself when living, with his own Image, and other imagery Work, viz. The twelve Apostles, divided and bordered on either Side of him; and three other Pictures, all in Brass.

An ancient Memorial, collected from the best Antiquaries concerning the Battle of Durham, in Prior Fosse's Time.

In the Night before the Battle of *Durham* was begun, the 17th Day of *October*, 1346, there appeared to *John Fosse*, then Prior of the Abbey of *Durham*, a Vision, commanding him to take the Holy Corporax Cloth, which was within the Corporax, wherewith St. *Cuthbert* covered the Chalice when he used to say Mass, and to put the same holy Relique upon a Spear Point, and next Morning to repair to a Place on the *West* of the City of *Durham*, called the *Red Hills*, and there to remain till the End of the Battle. Which Vision the Prior taking for a Revelation of God's Grace and Mercy, through the Mediation of holy St. *Cuthbert*, went early next Morning, with the Monks of the said Abbey, to the said *Red Hills*, and there most devoutly prostrated themselves in Prayer for Victory in the said Battle (a great Number of the *Scots* pressing by them, with Intention to have spoiled them, yet had no Power to commit any Violence upon such holy Persons so occupied in Prayer, being protected by the good Providence of Almighty God, by the Mediation

tion of holy St. *Cuthbert*, and the Presence of the said holy Relique): And after many Conflicts betwixt the *Engliſh* and *Scots*, the Battle ended, and Victory was obtained, to the great Overthrow of the *Scots*: And then the ſaid Prior and Monks, accompanied with *Ralph* Lord *Nevil*, and *John Nevil* his Son, Lord *Piercy*, and many other worthy Nobles of *England*, returned Home, and went to the Abbey Church, theire joining in hearty Prayer and Thankſgiving to God, and holy St. *Cuthbert*, for the Conqueſt obtained that Day: In which Battle a holy Croſs, taken out of *Holy Rood Houſe*, in *Scotland*, by King *David Bruce*, was taken from the ſaid King: Which Croſs is recorded, by moſt ancient and credible Writers, to have come to the ſaid King moſt miraculoſly: Being hunting the wild Hart in a Foreſt near *Edinburgh*, upon *Holy Rood Day*, commonly called the Exaltation of the Holy Croſs, the King ſeparated from his Nobles, &c: ſuddenly there appeared unto him, as it ſeemed, a moſt beautiful Hart, running towards him with full Speed, which ſo affrighted his Horſe, that he violently ran away; but the Hart ſo fiercely and ſwiftly followed, that he forcibly threw the King and his Horſe to the Ground; who being much diſmayed, caſt back his Hands betwixt the Tines of the Hart's Horns to ſtay himſelf, when the ſaid Croſs ſlipped into his Hands moſt wonderfully; at the Sight of which the Hart immediately vaniſhed away, and was never after ſeen, no Man knowing certainly what Metal or Wood the ſaid Croſs was made of. In the Place where this Miracle was ſo wrought, now Springs a Fountain, called the *Rood Well*. The Night after the Croſs ſo bechanced to him, he was warned in his Sleep, by a Viſion, to build an Abbey in the ſame Place; which he diligently obſerving as a true Meſſage from Almighty God, ſent for Workmen into *France* and *Flanders*, who at their Arrival were retained,

retained, and built the said Abbey accordingly, which the King caused to be furnished with regular Canons, and dedicated the same in Honour of the Cross, and placed it most sumptuously in the said Abbey, there to remain as a most renowned Monument; and so remained, till the King coming to this Battle, brought it with him as a miraculous and most fortunate Relique: Notwithstanding that the King, the Night before the Battle, was in a Dream admonished, that in no wise he should attempt to violate the Church Goods of St. *Cuthbert*, or any Thing pertaining to that holy Saint, which he did most presumptuously disdain, destroying as much as he could of the said Goods and Lands belonging to St. *Cuthbert*. He was not only punished by God Almighty in his own Captivity, being taken in the Field of Battle, and sore wounded, having first valiantly fought; but there was also taken with him four Earls, two Lords, the Archbishop of St. *Andrews*, one other Bishop, one Knight, with many others: And in the Battle were slain seven Earls of *Scotland*, besides many Lords, and fifteen thousand *Scotsmen*; as also by the Loss of the said Cross, and many other most excellent Jewels and Monuments, which were brought from *Scotland*, and other Noblemen's Banners, which were all offered to the Shrine of St. *Cuthbert*, for the beautifying and adorning thereof; together with the Black Rood of *Scotland* (so termed); with *Mary* and *John*, made of Silver, being as it were sinoaked all over; which was set up in the Pillar next St. *Cuthbert's* Shrine, in the South Alley.

Shortly after the Prior caused a very sumptuous Banner to be made with Pipes of Silver, to be put on a Staff five Yards long, with a Device to take off and put on the said Pipes at Pleasure, and to be kept in a Chest in the Feretory, when they were taken down,

down, which Banner was shewed and carried about in the Abbey on Festival and Principal Days. On the Height of the uppermost Pipe was a pretty Cross of Silver, and a Wand of Silver, having a fine wrought Knob of Silver at either End, that went over the Banner Cloth, to which it was fastened, which Wand was the Thickness of a Man's Finger, having at either End a fine Silver Bell: The Wand was fastened by the Middle to the Banner Staff under the Cross. The Banner Cloth was a Yard broad, and five Quarters deep, and the Bottom of it was indented in five Parts, and fringed, and made fast all about with Red Silk and Gold. It was also made of Red Velvet, on both Sides sumptuously embroider'd and wrought with Flowers of Green Silk and Gold; and in the Midst thereof were the said holy Relique, and Corporax Cloth inclosed; which Coporax Cloth was covered over with White Velvet, Half a Yard Square every Way, having a Cross of Red Velvet on both Sides, over that holy Relique, most artificially compiled and framed, being finely fringed about the Edge and Skirts with Fringe of Red Silk and Gold, and three fine little Silver Bells fastened to the Skirts of the said Banner Cloth, like unto Sacring Bells; and being so sumptuously finished, was dedicated to holy St. *Cuthbert*; to the Intent, that for the Future it should be carried to any Battle, as Occasion should serve; and was never shewed at any Battle, but by the special Grace of God Almighty, and the Mediation of holy St. *Cuthbert*, it brought Home Victory: Which Banner Cloth, after the Dissolution of the Abbey, fell into the Possession of Dean *Whittingham*, whose Wife, called *Katharine*, being a *French* Woman, (as is credibly reported by Eye-witnesses) did most despitefully burn the same in her Fire, to the open Contempt and Disgrace of all ancient Reliques.

On the *West* Side of the City of *Durham*, where two Roads pass each other, a most famous and elegant Cross of Stone Work was erected, to the Honour of God, for the Victory there obtained, known by the Name of *Nevil's Cross*, and built at the sole Cost of Lord *Ralph Nevil*, one of the most excellent and chief Persons in the said Battle; which Cross had seven Steps about it, every Way squared, to the Socket wherein the Stalk of the Cross stood; which Socket was fastened to a large square Stone, the sole or bottom Stone, being of a great Thickness, viz. a Yard and Half every Way: This Stone was the eighth Step. Also the said Socket was fastened with Iron and Lead to the sole Stone, on every Side of the Corner of the Socket Stone, which was three Quarters deep, and a Yard and a Quarter Square about, every Way. The erected Stalk of the Cross, was in Length three Yards and a Half up to the Boss, having eight Sides, all of one Piece: From the Socket it was fixed into the Boss above, into which Boss the Stalk was deeply soddered with Lead and Sodder. In the Midst of the Stalk, in every second Square, was the *Nevil's Cross*. A Saltire, in a 'Scutcheon, being Lord *Nevil's* Arms, was finely cut out upon the said Stalk; and the Bottom of the Stalk was soddered deep in the Hole of the Socket, with Lead and Sodder; and at every Corner of the Socket was a Picture of one of the four Evangelists, finely set forth, and carved in Stone Mason Work. The Boss at the Top of the Stalk was an octangular Stone, finely cut and bordered, and most curiously wrought; and in every Square of the nether Side thereof, in the Mason Work, was *Nevil's Cross*, in a 'Scutcheon, in one Square, and the Bull's Head, having no 'Scutcheon, in the next Square; so in the same reciprocal Order about the Boss. On the
Top

Top of the Boss was a Stalk of Stone (being a Cross a little higher than the Rest) foddered deeply with Lead and Soddler into the Hole of the Boss above, whereon was cut out, on both Sides of the Stalk of the said Cross, the Picture of our Saviour Christ crucified, with his Arms stretched out, his Hands nailed to the Cross, and his Feet nailed upon the Stalk of the Cross below, almost a Quarter of a Yard above the Boss, the Picture of the blessed Virgin *Mary* on one Side, and the Picture of St. *John* the Evangelist on the other Side, most pitifully lamenting, and beholding his Torments and cruel Death, they both standing on the Top of the Boss: All which Pictures were most artificially wrought together, and finely carved out of one entire Stone, some Parts thereof through-carved Work, both on the *East* and *West* Sides of the Cross, with a Cover of Stone likewise over their Heads, being all most finely and curiously wrought together out of the said hollow Stone; which Cover of Stone was covered over finely with Lead. Also in Remembrance of the Battle of *Durham*, and to the perpetual Memory and Honour of the said Lord *Nevil*, and his Posterity for ever, it was called by the Name of *Nevil's Cross*, as abovesaid; and remained conspicuous to all Passengers, till the Year 1589, in the Night-time, when the same was broken down and defaced, by some lewd, contemptuous, and wicked Persons, thereto encouraged (as it seemed) by some who loved Christ the worse for the Cross-Sake, as utterly contemning all ancient Ceremonies and Monuments.

And likewise in the said *Red Hills*, on the *North* Side of *Nevil's Cross*, a little distant from a Piece of Ground called the *Flasse*, above a Close lying hard by *North Chiltonpool*, and on the *North* Side of the Hedge, where the Maid's Bower used to be, where the Prior and Monks stood making their Prayers to God with
the

the holy Relique of *St. Cuthbert*, during the said Battle, there was erected, (after the Victory was gained) by the said Prior and Monks, a beautiful Cross of Wood, in Remembrance of that holy Relique carried to the Battle: Which being finely wrought, very large, and of two Yards Height, stood long there. The Prior and Monks, ever after, in Memory of the said holy Relique, after the Victory, did, in their Recreations, as they went and came to and from Beau, repair to the Monastery and Abbey of *Durham*, and made their humble and solemn Prayers to God and holy *St. Cuthbert*, at the Foot of the said Cross, in perpetual Praise and Memory of the said Victory; till it was of late (within seventy Years) suddenly defaced, and thrown down, by some lewd and ill-disposed Persons, who despised the Antiquity and Worthiness of Monuments, after the Suppression of Abbies: And the Collection of this memorable Antiquity was in the Year 1593.

In the South Alley of the Lanthorn:

John Hemingbrough, Prior of *Durham*, lies buried in the *South* Plage, on the right Hand as you go to the Revestry, under a fine Marble Stone, with his Picture curiously engraven upon it, having the twelve Apostles pictured on each Side of him, six *South*, and six *North*, in Brass, with other imagery Work about his Head; lying before the Altar of our Lady, or *Houghwell's* Altar; the first of the three Altars in the *South* Plage.

William Ebchester, Prior of *Durham*, lies buried in the *South* Alley-plage, on the right Hand, under a fine Marble Stone, before the Lady of *Bolton's* Altar, with his Verses and Epitaph engraven upon the said Stone, in Brass; which Stone was taken thence, and laid before the Quire Door: The aforesaid Altar is the second

cond in that Plage. Over that Altar was a most lively and beautiful Image of our Lady, so called the Lady of Bolton; which was made to open with Gimmers, from her Breast downwards; and within was painted the Image of our Saviour, finely gilt, holding up his Hands, and betwixt his Hands a fair and large Crucifix of Christ, all of Gold: Which Crucifix was to be taken out every *Good Friday*, and every Man crept unto it that was then in the Church; after which it was hung up again within the said Image. And every principal Day the said Image was opened, that every Man might see pictured within her, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost, most curiously and finely gilt; and both the Sides within her very finely varnished with Green Varnish, and Flowers of Gold, an elegant Sight for all Beholders: And underneath the Stone she stood on, was a beautiful Cross upon a Scutcheon, called the *Nevil's Cross*, signifying that the *Nevils* had born the Charges thereof.

Robert Ebchester, Prior of *Durham*, lies buried under a fine Marble Stone, with his Picture and Verses, from the Waste upwards in Brass, before the said Lady of Bolton's Altar.

Next to the Lady of Bolton's Altar, on the *South*, was *St. Fides's*, and *St. Thomas the Apostle's* Altar; being the third Altar in the *South* Plage.

There is a Library in the *South* Angle of the Lanthorn, which is now above the Clock, betwixt the Chapter House and the *Te Deum* Window; 'tis well replenished with ancient and modern Books.

In the *South* End of the Alley of the Lanthorn above the Clock is a handsome Glass Window, called the *Te Deum* Window, finely glazed: According as every Verse of *Te Deum* is sung or said, so is it very curiously wrought in fine coloured Glass, with the nine Orders.

Orders of Angels, viz. Thrones, Dominations, Cherubims, &c. with the Picture of Christ, as he was upon the Cross crucify'd; and the blessed Virgin *Mary* with Christ in her Arms, as he was born:

Opposite to this, in the *North* End of the Alley of the *Lanthorn*, is a large and beautiful Glass Window, having twelve long and good Lights, built of fine Stone, and glazed, which in old Time was gone to decay; and the Prior at that Time, called Prior *Castell*, rebuilding it, called it the Window of the four Doctors of the Church, having six long and handsome Glass Lights in the upper Part of the said Window; and therein is pictured our blessed Lady, with the Picture of our Saviour Christ in her Arms, and that of holy St. *Cuthbert* on the *West* Side of her: Both which Pictures are standing in the Midst of the said Window, in fine coloured Glass: And on the *East* Side of our Lady are two Doctors of the Church pictured, and the other two Doctors pictured on the *West* Side of St. *Cuthbert*; all being large Pictures, very curiously coloured, in Glass: And the Picture of Prior *Castell*, who bore the whole Charge of building the said Window, sitting on his Knees (in fine Blue Glass, in his Habit) and holding up his Hands to our Lady, under the Feet of the said blessed Virgin *Mary*, whose Image stands above his Head, saying, *Virgo Mater Dei, Misereere mei: Holy Virgin, Mother of God, have Mercy upon me.* There are other six handsome Lights in the same Window, underneath the above, very finely glazed, with all the Instruments of Christ's Death set in round Glass, and wrought in fine Colours in the said Glass Window, being all but one Window, which has a Stone Gallery the Breadth of the Thickness of the Wall, at the Division of the superior Lights from the inferior, affording a Passage into the Roof of the Sacristy Exchequer, and is supported by the Partitions of the

the Lights made strong, and equally broad with the Gallery.

Monuments in the middle Alley, from the Lanthorn to the West End, joining upon the Galiley.

In the Body of the Church, between two of the highest Pillars supporting the West Side of the Lanthorn, opposite the Quire Door, was Jesus' Altar, where Jesus' Mass was sung every *Friday* in the Year; and on the Backside of the said Altar was a high Stone Wall, at each End whereof was a Door, which was locked every Night, and called the two Rood Doors, for the Procession to go forth and return at: Betwixt the two Doors was Jesus' Altar placed, as aforesaid; and each End of the Altar was closed up with fine Wainscot, like to a Porch, adjoining to each Rood Door, finely varnished with Red Varnish. In the Wainscot, at the *South* End of the Altar, were four grand Almshouses, to preserve the Chalice and Silver Crewets, with two or three Suits of Vestments, and other Ornaments belonging to the said Altar, for holy and principal Days: And at the *North* End of the Altar, in the Wainscot, was a Door to come into the said Porch, which was always locked. There was also standing on the Altar, against the Wall, a most curious fine Table, with two Leaves to open and shut, comprehending the Passion of our Lord Jesus Christ, richly set in fine lively Colours, all like burnished Gold, as he was tormented on the Cross; a most lamentable Sight to behold: Which Table was always locked up, but on principal Days. Also the Fore-part of the said Porch, from the utmost Corner of the Porch to the other, was a Door with two broad Leaves, to open from Side to Side, all of fine through-carved Work: The Height was somewhat above a Man's Breast, and the upper Part stricken full of Iron Spikes, that none should

should climb over; which Door hung all in Gimmers, and had Clasps in the Inside to fasten them. And on the principal Days, when any of the Monks said Mass at the said Altar, then the Table standing thereon was opened, and the Door with two Leaves, which composed the Fore-part of the said Porch, was set open also, that every Man might come in and see the Table, in the Manner aforesaid.

There was also in the Height of the Wall, from Pillar to Pillar, the whole Story and Passion of our Lord, wrought in Stone, and curiously gilt: And also above the said Story and Passion, there was the whole Story and Pictures of the twelve Apostles, very artificially set forth, and finely gilt, extending from one Pillar to the other. And on the Top, above all the aforesaid Stories, from Pillar to Pillar, was set up a Border artificially wrought in Stone, with marvelous fine Colours, and gilt, with Branches and Flowers, insomuch, that the more a Man looked on it, the more was his Desire to behold it; and though in Stone, it could not have been finer in any Kind of Metal. And likewise above the Top of all, upon the Wall, stood the most famous Rood that was in all the Land, with the Picture of *Mary* on one Side of our Saviour, and that of *St. John* on the other, with two glittering Arch-angels; one on the one Side of *Mary*, and the other on the other Side of *John*. So that for the Beauty of the Wall, Stateliness of the Picture, and the Liveliness of the Painting, it was thought to be one of the grandest Monuments in the Church.

Also on the back Side of the said Rood, before the Quire Door, there was a Loft, and the Clock stood in the *South* End thereof. Underneath the Loft, contiguous to the Wall, was a long Form, reaching from one Rood Door to the other, whereon Men rested themselves, to say their Prayers, and hear Divine Service.

Every

Every *Friday*, after the Evening Prayer was ended in the Quire, an Anthem was sung in the Body of the Church, before St. *John's* Altar, called Jesus' Anthem, which was performed by the Master and Choir, who sung another Anthem sitting on their Knees before Jesus' Altar, one of the Galiley Bells tolling.

Thomas Castell, Prior of *Durham*, lies buried under a handsome Marble Stone in the Body of the Church, before Jesus' Altar, being pictured in Brass from the Waste up, with his Epitaph: Opposite to which, between two Pillars, on the *North* Side, was a Loft, containing a Pair of Organs for the Use of the Master and Quiristers, at singing Jesus' Mass and Anthem every *Friday*, with a beautiful Desk to lay the Books on in Time of Divine Service.

John Auckland, Prior, lies buried within the Abbey Church of *Durham*.

John Burnaby, Prior of *Durham*, lies buried under a handsome Stone, pictured in Brass from the Waste upward, in the Midst of the Church, beneath the *North* Door, not far distant from the Marble Cross, with his Epitaph.

There is, betwixt the Pillar on the *North* Side wherein the Holy Water Stone stood, and the opposite Pillar on the *South* Side, a Row of Blue Marble, in the Midst whereof is a Cross of the same coloured Marble, in Token that all Women who came to hear Divine Service, should not be suffered to come above the said Cross: And if it happened that any Woman came above it, in the Body of the Church, she was instantly punished for certain Days, because no Woman presumed to come where the holy Man St. *Cuthbert* was, for the Reverence they had to his sacred Body.

Also if any Woman happened to come within the Abbey Gates, or within the Precincts of the House; had she been but seen her Length within any Place of

the said House, she was punished, as an Example to deter others from doing the like.

The Reasons why Women ought not to come to St. Cuthbert's Feretory, nor enter the Precincts of the Monastery.

Divers Books of the Life and Miracles of that holy Confessor St. *Cuthbert*, have been written partly by *Irish*, *English*, and *Scottish* Authors, none being able to comprehend the Whole in one Work: For as venerable *Bede* reports, in the Prologue to his Book of the Life and Miracles of St. *Cuthbert*, that there were many other Things nothing inferior to those he had written, of the Life and Virtues of that blessed Man, that were related by him, and commanded to be had in perpetual Memory; which Works, though they were not perfectly and deliberately finished, it was thought inconvenient to insert, or add new Matters to them. Of which Books, one is intituled, *Of the Coming of St. Cuthbert into Scotland*, taken out of the *Scottish* Histories; where, among other Things, is recited the retired Life of holy St. *Cuthbert*, as followeth:

Blessed St. *Cuthbert*, for a long Time, led a most recluse Life, in the Borders of the *Picts*; at which Place a great Concourse of People daily attended him, and from whom, by the Providence and Grace of God, none ever returned without great Comfort and Consolation. This caused both Young and Old to resort to him, as they took great Pleasure both in seeing and hearing him. In which Time it happened that the Daughter of the King of that Province was got with Child by some young Man in her Father's House. The King perceiving her Pregnancy, diligently examined her who was the Author of that Fact: Whereupon she made this Answer: That solitary young Man who dwelleth hard by, is he who hath overcome me, and by whose Beauty I am thus deceived.

deceived. Whereupon the King, furiously enraged, presently repaired to the Hermit's Place, with his deflowered Daughter, attended by divers Knights, where he instantly accosted the Servant of God in this Manner: What art thou he, who, under the Colour of Religion, prophaneſt the Temple and Sanctuary of God? Art thou he, who, under the Cloak and Profession of an Hermit, exerciſeſt thyſelf in all Filthineſs? Behold my Daughter, whom thou by thy Wiles haſt corrupted, not fearing to deflower her: Therefore now at laſt confeſs this thy Fault, and plainly declare here, before this Company in what Sort thou haſt ſeduced her. The King's Daughter marking the fierce Speeches of her Father, very impudently ſtepped forth, and boldly affirmed, that it was he who had done that wicked Fact: At which the young Man, greatly amazed, perceiving that this Calumny proceeded from the Inſtigation of the Devil, (wherewith he was brought into great Perplexity) applied his whole Heart unto Almighty God, ſaying as followeth: My Lord, my God, who only knoweſt, and art the Discoverer of all Secrets, make manifeſt alſo this Work of Iniquity, and by ſome Token diſprove the ſame, which though it cannot be done by Human Policy, make it known by ſome Divine Token. When the young Man, with great Lamentations and Tears inutterable, had ſpoken theſe Words, even ſuddenly, and in the ſame Place where ſhe ſtood, the Earth making a hisſing Noiſe, preſently opened, and ſwallowed her up in the Preſence of all the Spectators. This Place is called *Corwen*, where ſhe for her Corruption was conveyed down into Hell. As ſoon as the King perceived this Miracle to happen in the Preſence of all his Company, he began to be greatly tormented in his Mind, fearing leſt for his furious Threats he ſhould incur the ſame Punishment. Whereupon he, with his Company,

humbly craving Pardon of Almighty God, with a further Petition to that good Man St. *Cuthbert*, that by his Prayers he would crave of God to have his Daughter again: Which Petition the holy Father granted, upon Condition, that from thence no Woman should come near him. Whence it came to pass that the King did not suffer any Woman to enter into any Church dedicated to that Saint, which to this Day is duly observed in all the Churches of the *Picts*, which were dedicated to that holy Man.

. *The North Alley of the Body of the Church.*

The *North Alley* extends from the *North Door* of the Church to the *Cross Alley* in the Midst of the Church, called the *Lanthorn Alley*, where the *Lanthorn* stands; at the Entrance of the *North Alley* into the *Lanthorn* was a *Trellice Door*, from *Pillar* to *Pillar*, which opened and shut with two Leaves, like a folding Door. Above the Door it was likewise trelliced almost to the Height of the Vault, and on the Height of the said *Trellice* Iron Pikes were stricken, of a Quarter of a Yard long, to the Intent that none should climb over it: It was never opened but on Holidays, and at Processions; and the *North Rood*, on the other Side of the same *Pillar*, at the *North End* of *Jesus' Altar*, was likewise never opened but to admit some Procession.

There were two Holy Water Stones belonging to the Abbey Church of *Durham*, of a very fine Blue Marble; the better of them stood within and opposite to the *North Church Door*, fixed in the Corner of the *Pillar* adjoining to the Lady of *Pittie's Altar*, on the left Hand as you turn into the *Galiley*, having a beautiful Screen of *Wainscot*, finely painted with Blue and little gilt Stars: It was kept very clean, and fresh Water always provided against *Sunday Morning*, by the Bell-ringers

ringers or Servitors of the Church; wherein one of the Monks hallowed the said Water, early in the Morning, before Divine Service.

The other stood within the *South Church Door*, not quite so curious, yet of the same Make, and supplied with fresh Water every *Sunday Morning*, where one of the Monks likewise hallowed the Water, as above. One of them, *viz.* that at the *South Door*, served the Prior, the Convent, and the whole House; the other at the *North Door* being for the Use of those who came in that Way to hear Divine Service.

There was between two Pillars, on the left Hand, in the *North Alley*, as you go into the Galiley from the *North Church Door*, our Lady of *Pittie's Altar*, inclosed on each Side with Wainscot, with the Picture of our Lady supporting our Saviour on her Knee, as he was taken from the Cross.

And on the right Hand of the said *North Alley*, at going into the Galiley, under the Belfrey, called the Galiley Steeple, was St. *Saviour's Altar*: The *North End* of which Altar Stone was fixed into the Wall, from the Foundation of the Church, for Mass to be said at, and remains visible, by a broken Corner, not to be drawn out, without breaking the Wall.

In the *West End* of the Church, and of the *North Alley*, over the Galiley Door, is a Belfrey, ealled the Galiley Steeple, wherein hung four great Bells, which were never rung but at principal Feasts, or when the Bishop came to Town.

Every *Sunday* a Sermon was preached in the Galiley, from One to Three in the Afternoon; previous to which, at Twelve the great Bell of the Galiley tolled three Quarters of an Hour, and rung the fourth Quarter, till One o'Clock, that the People might have Warning to come and hear the Word of God preached. There were certain Officers of the said House, who

were always charged, whenever the Bells were to be tolled, to be in Readiness to ring them, *viz.* Two Men of the Kitchen were charged with ringing one Bell, and four Men of the Church, who lay always in the Church, were charged with the third Bell, and six others were to ring the great Bell, *viz.* Two of the Bakehouse, two of the Brewhouse, and two of the Kiln. But in the latter Days of King Henry VIII. the House was suppressed, and after that Time the Bells were never rung. In Queen Elizabeth's Reign Dean *Whittingham* perceiving them to have been useless long before his Time, intended to have them taken down and broken; when *Thomas Spark*, the Bishop's Suffragan, residing at *Durham*, and keeping House there at that Time, having Notice of the Dean's Purpose, sent directly into *Yorkshire* for a Workman, and caused three of the Bells to be taken down, and hung up in the New Work, called the Lanthorn, where he made a fine Set of Chimes, which cost him thirty or forty Pounds; which Chimes continue to this Day.

The South Alley of the Body of the Church.

Robert Nevil, Bishop of *Durham*, lies buried in his Ancestor's Porch, near to the Cloister Door, which is to the *South*, and Jesus' Altar to the *North* of the Porch, containing three Pillars; and so much of the Angle having in it an Altar, with a fine Alabaster Table above it, where Mass was daily celebrated for their Souls, and therein a Pew, where the Prior used to sit to hear Jesus' Mass. The *East* End of the Porch, where the Altar stood, was closed up with a little Stone Wall, higher than the Altar, and wainscotted above the Wall; and the *West* End with a little Stone Wall, and an Iron Grate on the Top of it, and the *North* Side towards the Body of the Church was invironed with Iron.

Also

Also on the Back-part behind *Nevils'* Altar, to the Midst of the Pillar behind the Church Door, in Compass from Pillar to Pillar, there was a Chamber, where one that kept the Church, and rung the Bells at Midnight lodged: And over the Church Door, the Compass of four Pillars, two on either Side, when one entered within the Church Door, was all covered above Head with Wainscot, very finely painted, and varnished Azure, and set out with Stars of Gold. And in the Fore-part of the Wainscot, from Pillar to Pillar, within the Church, over the Holy Water Stone, there was a Brattishing on the Fore-part of the Wainscot or Roof, very curiously wrought, and gilt with Gold as fine as the Angle; and in the Midst of the Brattishing was a Star of great Compass, like the Sun, very curiously wrought with Gold, and enamell'd; so there could no Dust or Filth fall into the Holy Water Stone, it being close above, as well as close within the Church Door.

In the *West* End of this *South* Alley, between the two nethermost Pillars, opposite to our Lady of *Pittie's* Altar, was an Altar with a Rood, representing Christ's Passion, having his Hands bound, with a Crown of Thorns on his Head, being commonly called the Bonny Rood, inclosed on each Side with Wainscot, as was the Altar of our Lady of *Pittie*.

The Sanctuary.

Near to the said Altar, on the *South* Side adjoining to the Galiley Door, was the Grate whereon the Country Men lay, when they fled thither for Refuge.

In ancient Time, before the House was suppress'd, the Abbey Church, the Church-yard, and all the Circuit thereof was a Sanctuary for all Manner of Men that committed any great Offence, as killing of a Man in his own Defence, or any Prisoners who had broken out

out of Prison; and fled to the Church Door, knocking to have it opened: Also certain Men lay in two Chambers over the *North* Door for that Purpose, that when any such Offenders came and knocked, they instantly let them in at any Hour of the Night; and run quickly to the Galiley Bell, and toll'd it, that whosoever heard it might know that some had taken Sanctuary. When the Prior had Notice thereof, he sent Orders to keep themselves within the Sanctuary; that is, within the Church and Church-yard, and that every one should have a Gown of Black Cloth, with a Yellow Cross, called *St. Cuthbert's Cross*, at the left Shoulder, that every one might see the Privilege granted to *St. Cuthbert's Shrine*, for Offenders to fly unto for Succour, and Safeguard of their Lives, till they could obtain their Prince's Pardon: And that they should lie within the Church or Sanctuary, on a Grate, made only for that Purpose, adjoining to the Galiley *South* Door. They had likewise Meat, Drink, Bedding, and other Necessaries, at the Cost of the House, for thirty-seven Days, being only such as were necessary for such Offenders, until the Prior and Convent could get them conveyed out of the Diocese. This Privilege was confirmed not only by King *Guthrid*, but by King *Alured* likewise.

In the *West* End of the Church, over the Galiley, was a fine large Window, containing the whole Story of the Root of *Jesse*, in coloured Glass, very lively pictured and wrought in Colours, with *Mary* and Christ in her Arms on the Top of the said Window, in most curiously coloured Glass.

The Galiley, and why this Chapel, dedicated to the Honour of St. Mary, was so called.

For the Comfort of all Women, and the Solace of their Souls, there was an ancient Church in the Ferne Island, where the Church of that Island now stands,
appointed

appointed for Women to repair unto for hearing of Mass, making their Prayers, and receiving the Sacraments. For which Purpose here was a Chapel dedicated to the blessed Virgin *Mary*, now called the Galiley.

Hugh, Bishop of *Durham*, consecrated the 21st of *December*, 1154, at *Rome*, by Pope *Paschalis II.* on the Feast of *St. Thomas* the Apostle, considering the Diligence of his Predecessors in building the Cathedral Church, finished but a few Years before his Time, and no Chapel being then erected to the blessed Virgin, whereunto it should be lawful for Women to have Access, began to erect a New Work at the *East* Angle of the said Cathedral, for which several Pillars of Marble were brought from beyond Sea; and the Work being advanced to a small Height, began, through great Cliffs visible therein, to fall down; whence it manifestly appeared unacceptable to God and holy *St. Cuthbert*, especially for the Access Women were to have so near his Feretory: Whereupon that Work was left off, and a new one begun and soon finished, at the *West* End of the said Church; into which it was lawful for Women to enter, there being before no holy Place where they might have Admittance for their Comfort and Consolation.

It is called the Galiley, by Reason, as some think, of the Translation thereof; being once begun, and afterwards removed; to which Place whosoever resorted, had the Benefit of sundry Pardons granted them, as plainly appears by a Table there set up, containing a Catalogue of the said Pardons.

Within the Galiley, in a Chantry made of most excellent Blue Marble, stood our Lady's Altar, a sumptuous Monument, finely adorned with curious Wainscot Work, above the Head, at the Back, and at each End of the Pillar; the Wainscot behind devised and fur-

furnished with most heavenly Pictures, extremely lively in Colours and Gilding; there Mass was sung daily by the Master of the Song-school, with certain Deacons and Quiristers, the Masters playing upon a fine Organ in Time of Mass; wherein the first Founder of the said Chantry, Bishop *Langley*, his Soul was most devoutly prayed for, in the Beginning and Ending thereof: This Bishop magnificently rebuilt the said *Galiley*. There belonged also to this Altar very sumptuous Furniture, not only for principal Feasts, but for ordinary Service: And for preserving and safe-keeping those Suits of Vestments, and other Ornaments belonging to the said Altar, there was at both Ends behind the Portal two close Almeries of Wainscot; wherein after celebrating our Lady's Mass, they were inclosed.

Thomas Langley, Bishop of *Durham*, lies buried under a Marble Tomb, within the said Chantry, before our Lady's Altar. He founded upon the Place Green, a Grammar-school and Song-school; with yearly Stipends, whereof two Priests were Masters, who daily in saying Mass prayed for his Soul.

'Tis not improper to insert here a Translation of the Charter which Bishop *Pudsey*, Founder of this Fabrick, granted to the Burgesses of the City of *Durham*, whereby they enjoy such valuable Privileges at this Day. Its Original, in Latin, deserves a Place in the Appendix.

“ *Hugh*, by the Grace of God, Bishop of *Durham*,
 “ wishing Health to all Men in his Bishoprick, whether
 “ Clergy or Laymen, *French* or *English*, Know
 “ ye that we have granted, and by this Charter have
 “ confirmed to our Burgesses of *Durham*, that they
 “ shall be free and exempt from the Customary Duties
 “ of In-toll and Out-toll, from Market-silver and
 “ Herriots: And shall enjoy all the Free Privileges
 “ which the Burgesses of *Newcastle* do in the best and
 “ most

“ most honourable Manner possesse. Witnessed by
 “ *Ralph Hagett*, and many others.

On the *North* Side of the Galiley was an Altar, called the Lady of *Pittie's* Altar, with her Picture, carrying our Saviour on her Knee, as he was taken from the Cross, a very melancholy Aspect. This Altar was intended for a Chantry Priest to say Mass at every Day, having above the Altar on the Wall, a Part of our Saviour's Passion in large Pictures, the other Part being above *St. Bede's* Altar, on the *South* Side.

There was on the *South* Side, between two Pillars, a beautiful Monument of Blue Marble, a Yard high, supported by five Pillars, one at every Corner, and the fifth under the Middle; and above the said Marble Stone and Pillars stood a Shrine, second to *St. Cuthbert's*, wherein the Bones of that holy Man *St. Bede* were inshrined: It used to be taken down every Festival Day, when there was any solemn Procession, and carried by four Monks in Time of Procession and Divine Service; which being ended, they conveyed it again into the Galiley, and set it upon the said Tomb, which had a Cover of Wainscot, curiously gilt, and made to draw up and down over the Shrine, when they pleased to shew the Sumptuousness thereof. And for a Confirmation of the Truth of this Account of *St. Bede's* Shrine, 'tis not improper to transcribe the following Verses from the ancient History, which discovers both the Time of his Translation from *St. Cuthbert's* Tomb, and the Maker and Founder of the Shrine in the Galiley.

Hugh, Bishop of *Durham*, having finished the Chapel called the Galiley, caused a Feretory of Gold and Silver to be made, wherein were deposited the Bones of venerable *Bede*, translated and removed from *St. Cuthbert's* Shrine. In the lower Part of the first Work, the following Latin Verses were engraven:

Con-

Continet hæc Theca Bedæ venerabilis ossa,
 Sensum factori Christus dedit atque datori:
 Petrus opus fecit, Præful dedit hoc Hugo donum:
 Sic in utroque suum, veneratus utrumque Patronum.

In English, thus:

This Coffin doth contain the Bones of venerable *Bede*,
 Christ to the Maker Sense did give, and to the Giver
 Gold:

One *Peter* fram'd the Work, the Cost Bishop *Hugh*
 paid:

So *Peter* and *Hugh*, Patrons both, St *Bede* inclos'd in
 Mold.

Anno Mileno ter Centum, septugeno
 Postquam Salvator carnem de Virgine sumpsit
 Transulit hoc Feretrum Cuthberti de prope tumba,
 Istius Ecclesiæ Prior huc, poscente Richardo
 De Castro dicti Barnardi, cujus & ossa.
 Non procul hinc lapide sub marmoreo requiescunt.

In English, thus:

In the Year of our Lord, one thousand three hundred and seventy, *Richard* of *Barnard-castle*, did with Eagerness procure, That the Bones of St. *Bede*, lying nigh St. *Cuthbert's* Shrine, should be translated into the Galiley, there to remain. This *Richard*, deceased, for the Love he had for St. *Bede*, ordered his own Bones to be laid near him.

It appears in the Description of the State of the Church of *Durham*, that the Bones of St. *Bede* were first laid in the Monastery of *Jarrow*, and afterwards brought to *Durham*, and placed in a golden Coffin on the right Side of the Body of St. *Cuthbert*.

Edridus, a Priest in that Time, viz. 1020, did affirm and certainly record, That one Coffin contained
 both

both the Body of *St. Cuthbert*, and the Bones of the venerable *Dr. Bede*.

On the *South Side* of the *Galiley* was *St. Bede's* Altar, before which his Bones and Reliques lay interr'd under that Place where his Shrine was exalted; to whose Memory an elegant Epitaph fairly written on Vellum hangs upon the adjoining Wall.

The Reverend and Pious *Sir George Wheler*, Knight, one of the Prebendaries of this Cathedral, and Rector of *Houghton-le-spring*, in this Diocese and Neighbourhood, a true Admirer of venerable *Bede*, had several of his Children buried near him, and ordered his own Body to be interr'd as near *Bede's* Tomb as it conveniently could, without violating the sacred Ashes: For whom his only surviving Son, *Granville Wheler*, Esq; a true Inheritor of his Father's Estate, and eminent Virtues, erected a decent Marble Monument in the Body of the Church, contiguous to the Wall, behind which the Body lies buried. The Inscription we reserve for a Place in the Appendix.

Adjoining to the Bottom of the great Window, in the *West End* of the *Galiley*, was a fine Iron Pulpit, with Iron Rails to support the Monks in going up, of whom one did preach every Holiday and *Sunday*, at One o'Clock in the Afternoon.

At the *West End* of the *South Angle* was a Font for baptizing of Children, when the Kingdom was interdicted by the Pope; which *Thomas Langley*, Bishop of *Durham*, procured as a Privilege, upon special Favour at the Pope's Hands.

In the *West End* of the *Galiley* are four finely colour'd, and sumptuously glaz'd Windows.

In the first towards the *South* are three Lights; the Middle having in it the Picture of Christ, as he was crucified on the Cross, curiously painted on Glass, with the Sun and Moon above the Head thereof; in the highest Part of which Light is the Picture of
F the

the Star that appeared to the three Wise-men or Kings underneath depicted, directing them to the *East* to search out the new-born Child, Jesus, the Holy One, born betwixt an Ox and an Ass, to offer unto him Oblations and Sacrifices, of Gold, Myrrh, and Frankincense; together with the Picture of the Virgin *Mary*, with Christ naked, sitting upon her Knee.

In the Light towards the *North*, is pictured in coloured Glass, God Almighty, having in his Hand a Ball or Globe, signifying the Earth, Air, and Sea: And under that the Salutation of the Angel *Gabriel* to the blessed Virgin *Mary*; and the Picture of the Holy Ghost appearing to her in the Likeness of a Dove.

In the Light towards the *South* is the Picture of our blessed Lady, as she was taken up into Heaven, glorified, and crowned; and underneath a very lively Picture of our blessed Lady, with Christ new-born, naked, sitting on her Knee, and sucking her Breast.

In the second, containing six fine Lights of Glass, sever'd, three above and three below.

The middle Light above contains the Picture of St. *Cuthbert*, very lively colour'd in Glass, in his ordinary Episcopal Vestments to say Mass, with his Mitre on his Head, and having a Crozier, or Pastoral Staff, in his Left Hand, and the Image of St. *Oswald's* Head painted on his Breast, supported with his Right Hand, in fine colour'd Glass. Under his Feet is written in the Glass, Sanctus Cuthbertus quondam Lindisfarnensis Episcopus, hujus Ecclesiæ & Patriæ maximus Patronus.—In English, thus: St. *Cuthbert*, formerly Bishop of *Lindisfarne*, the chief Patron of this Church and Country.

The Light on the *North* Side of St. *Cuthbert*, has the Picture of St. *Bede*, in his Blue Habit; under his Feet is wrote on the Glass, Sanctus Beda, qui vitam St. Cuthberti, & Multa alia, ab Ecclesia approbata conscripsit;

scriptit; Cujus Ossa, in hac Capella in Feretro contenta — *In English, thus: St. Bede, who wrote the Life of St. Cuthbert, and many other Things approved of by the Church, whose Bones are in a Coffin in this Chapel.*

The Light on the *South Side* of St. *Cuthbert*, hath the Picture of *Aidanus* the Bishop, in fine colour'd Glass, as he was accustomed to say Mass, with his Mitre on his Head, and a Crosier Staff in his Left Hand. Under his Feet is written, Sanctus Aidanus Episcopus Lindisfarnensis Ecclesiæ primus; prius in hac Sanctissima Dunelmensi Ecclesia, fuit Prioratus. — *In English, thus: St. Aidanus, the first Bishop of Lindisfarne. He was before Prior in this most holy Church of Durham.*

Under which three Lights, by Partitions, are three very curious and larger Pictures, in fine colour'd Glass, containing the Images of *Aidanus*, *Edmundus*, and *Eata*, three Bishops of *Lindisfarne*, as they were accustomed to say Mass, with Mitres on their Heads, and Crosier Sticks in their Left Hands. Under *Eata's* Picture is, Sanctus Eata Lindisfarnensis Episcopus. — *In English, thus: St. Eata, Bishop of Lindisfarne.*

And above, in the highest Part of this Window, are six little glaz'd Lights, in Tower Manner, in fine colour'd Glass, containing Part of the History of Christ's Nativity, the Marriage in *Galilee*, and his Miracles done upon Earth.

In the third Window are also six Lights parted as before; in the highest Part are three Pictures, in fine colour'd Glass; the Middle being the Image of the blessed Virgin *Mary*, with Christ in her Arms, under whose Feet is written, Sancta Maria. — *In English, Saint Mary.*

On the *North Side* of her is the Picture of St. *Oswald*, King, in colour'd Glass, with a beautiful Cross in his Hand; under whose Feet is, Sanctus Oswaldus

Fundator sedis Episcopalis Lindisfarnensis, quæ nunc est Dunelmensis: Cujus Anima in Feretro St. Cuthberti est humata.—*In English, thus: St. Oswald, Founder of the Episcopal See of Lindisfarne, which is now the See of Durham. He lies buried in St. Cuthbert's Feretory.*

On the *South Side* of her is the Picture of holy King *Henry*, in fine colour'd Glass, with his princely Sceptre in his Hand; under whose Feet is written, Rex Henricus.—*In English, King Henry.*

Under those, in three large Lights, and first opposite to St. *Mary* is placed the Picture of *Thomas Langley*, Bishop, in curiously coloured Glass, with his Mitre on his Head, and his Crosier Staff in his Hand, as he used to say Mass, having his Arms excellently blazoned above his Head; he being the principal Benefactor in rebuilding this Galiley, as is recorded in the History of the Monastical Church of *Durham*; under whom is written, Thomas Langley, Rector Ecclesiæ, ad honorem Dei, Episcopus Dunelmensis; & duas cantarias in eadem fundavit & dotavit.—*In English, Thomas Langley, Rector of this Church, Bishop of Durham, to the Honour of God, founded and endowed two Chanteries in it.*

And under St. *Oswald's*, is the Picture of Bishop *Wilfridus*, in fine colour'd Glass, as he used to say Mass, with his Mitre on his Head, and a Crosier Staff in his Left Hand; under whose Feet is, Sanctus Wilfridus primo Lindisfarnensis Monachus, post Abbas Ripensis, ultimo Archiepiscopus Eboracensis; uno anno rexit Episcopatum Lindisfarnensem.—*In English, St. Wilfrid, at first a Monk at Lindisfarne, afterwards Abbot of Ripon, and at last Archbishop of York. He presided one Year in the Bishoprick of Lindisfarne.*

And under King *Henry* is the Picture of Bishop *Cedda*, in fine colour'd Glass, as accustomed to say Mass, his Mitre being on his Head, and a Crosier Staff in
his

his Left Hand, all exquisitely adorn'd: Under his Feet, Sanctus Cedda, primo Lindisfarnensis Monachus, post Abbas in Lestingham, tribus annis rexit Archiepiscopatum Eboracensem, & etiam rexit Episcopatum Lichfeldensem.—*In English, St. Cedda, at first a Monk at Lindisfarne, afterwards Abbot of Lestingham. He presided three Years in the Archbishoprick of York, and also in the Bishoprick of Litchfield.*

In this Window, above the former, are six little glaz'd Tower Windows, representing the Flight of Joseph and Mary with our Saviour into Egypt, being pursued by Herod, together with most Part of the Story thereof.

In the fourth Window also there are six fine Lights, sever'd as before, containing in the higher Part three large Pictures in three Lights, most exactly fashioned, being the Images of three holy Kings, great Benefactors to the Church, and to St. Cuthbert, viz. Alured, Guthred, and Elfrid, in their Royal Apparel, with Scepters in their Hands, in fine colour'd Glass; of whose Liberality and Munificence, St. Bede's History makes Mention.

Under them are, in large Pictures, in fine colour'd Glass, three Bishops of Lindisfarne, as they used to say Mass with Mitres on their Heads, and Crozier Sticks in their Left Hands: Under their Feet is to be seen, Sanctus Egfridus Lindisfarnensis. Sanctus Ethelwoldus Lindisfarnensis.—*In English, St. Egfrid of Lindisfarne. St. Ethelwold, of Lindisfarne.*

Under the third, no writing to be seen, but *Episcopus.*

In the highest Part of this Window are six little Tower Windows, finely colour'd and glazed, containing the most Part of the Story of Christ's Death, Burial, Resurrection, and Ascension, most excellently pictured and described, in fine colour'd Glass.

The Custom of the Church of Durham in burying of Monks.

The Monk, as soon as he was seized with Sickness, was conveyed, with all his Furniture, &c. from his Chamber in the Dormitory, to another in the Farmery, or Infirmary, in order to have both Fire, and more convenient Attendance; no Fire being allowed in the Dormitory.

And when his Attendants perceived that he could not live, they sent for the Prior's Chaplain, who staid with him till he yielded up the Ghost: Then the Barber was sent for, whose Office it was to put down the Cloths and uncover him, and to put on his Feet-socks and Boots, and to wind him in his Cowl and Habit. Thence he is immediately carried to a Chamber, called the Dead Man's Chamber, in the Infirmary, there to remain till Night. The Prior's Chaplain, as soon as he was conveyed to the Dead Man's Chamber, locked the Chamber Door where he died, and carried the Key to the Prior. At Night he was removed from the Dead Man's Chamber into St. Andrew's Chapel, adjoining to the said Chamber and Infirmary, there to remain till Eight o'Clock in the Morning, the Chapel being a Place ordained only for solemn Devotion. The Night before the Funeral two Monks, either in Kindred or Kindness nearest to him, were appointed by the Prior to be especial Mourners, and to sit all Night on their Knees at the dead Corpse's Feet; and the Children of the Almshouse sitting on their Knees, in Stalls on either Side of him, were to read David's Psalms till Eight in the Morning, when the Corpse was carried to the Chapter-house, where the Prior and the whole Convent met it, and there said their Dirge and Devotion; none being permitted to approach the Chapter-house during the Time of their Devotion

Devotion and Prayers for his Soul. When their Devotion was ended, the Corpse was carried by the Monks from the Chapter-house through the Parlour, the Place, where Merchants used to utter their Wares, standing betwixt the Chapter-house and the Church Door, and so through the said Parlour into the Centry-garth, where he was buried, and a Chalice of Wax laid upon his Breast, having his Blue Bed held over his Grave by four Monks, during the Funeral: Which Bed is due to the Barber for his Duty aforesaid, and his making the Grave. At the Time of his Burial, only one Peal was rung.

The Custom of burying Priors.

The Priors of the House of *Durham*, were accustomed in ancient Time, to be buried in their Boots, and wound in their Cowls by the Barber, as the Monks used to be buried. The dead Prior was carried out of his Lodgings in the Priory, to the Chamber in the Infirmary, called the Dead Man's Chamber, thereto remain a certain Time: At Night he was carried into a Chapel opposite to that Chamber Door, called *St. Andrew's Chapel*, and was watched all that Night by the Children of the Almshouse, reading *David's Psalms* over him; and two Monks either of Kindred or Kindness, were appointed to sit all Night at his Feet, mourning for him. In the Morning he was carried into the Chapter-house, where the same solemn Service was performed for him, which the Monks had at their Burial; thence he was carried through the Parlour into the Centry-garth to be buried, where every Prior lay under a fine Marble Stone: And the Monks and Barber buried him with a little Chalice of Silver, other Metal, or Wax, which was laid upon his Breast within the Coffin, and his Blue Bed was held over him by four Monks till he was buried, which
the

the Barber had for his Pains for making the Grave, and burying him, as he had for the Monks.

Afterwards the Priors were buried within the Church, and not in the Centry-garth, in the same Order and Habit, with the Mitre, and all other Furniture, as their Predecessors were buried before them in the Centry-garth, in every Respect as aforesaid. They were great Benefactors to the Church, both during their Lives, and at their Deaths, as is shewn more at large in the History of the Church.

The Names of the Priors of Durham buried within the Abbey Church.

John Fosse was the first Prior that attempted to be buried within the Abbey Church, out of the Centry-garth.

Robert Berrington de Walworth, Prior, who first obtained the Use of the Mitre, with the Crosier Staff.

John Hemmingburgh, *John Wasbington*, *William Ebchester*, *John Burnby*, *Robert Ebchester*, *John Auckland*, and *Thomas Castell*.

Hugh Whitehead died at *London*, and lies buried in the Church of the Minorites, near the Tower. He was the last Prior of the Church of *Durham*, and the first Dean.

The Bishops of *Durham*, used in ancient Times to be buried in the Chapter-house, which stands in the East Alley of the Cloysters, they not presuming to lie nearer the holy Body of *St. Cuthbert*. Their Names are engraven upon the Stones under which they lie, with a Cross at the Beginning of each Name.

Aidanus Bishop of *Lindisfarne*, who died in the Year of our Lord 651.

Aldunus or *Aldwinus*, Bishop. The first Bishop of *Durham*, and first Founder of the Abbey Church, A. D. 990.

Edmund, by Chance elected Bishop, when the Monks disagreed among themselves. He died at Gloucester, and was translated thence to be buried in the Chapter-house at *Durham*, A. D. 1048.

Eared, Bishop, under the same Stone.

Walter, Bishop, under the same Stone with *Aldinus*, without his Name inscribed, was buried very privately, being slain in *Gateshead* Church by the *Northumbrians*, A. D. 1081.

William I. de Karilepho. He, with *Malcolm*, King of Scots, and *Turgot*, Prior of this Church, having first pulled down the Church built by *Aldinus*, laid the Foundation of the present Church, July 30, or, as others, August 11, 1093.

Ranulph, Bishop.

Alfrid, Bishop.

William, Bishop.

Hugh, Pudsey Bishop.

Philip, Bishop.

Richard, of Marisco, Bishop.

Nicholas, of Farnham, Bishop.

Walter, of Kirkham, Bishop.

Robert Stichel, Bishop.

Robert, of the Isle, Bishop, 1283.

Richard, of Kellow, Bishop, 1316.

These two lie buried before the Bishop's Seat, under two fine Marble Stones, with their Images in Brass, curiously engraven, but now defaced.

Turgot, Prior of *Durham*, made Bishop of *St. Andrews*, in Scotland, by King *Malcolm*, 1109. He wrote the Lives of Queen *Margaret*, and *Malcolm* her Husband, in the *Scottish* Tongue. Upon his Request at his Death, his Body was carried to *Durham*, and lies buried among the Bishops in the Chapter-house.

In the said Chapter-house, at the Upper End, is a fine Stall, or Seat of Stone, where the Bishops have always been, and continue to be installed; it being also the Place where the Bishop sits, when he keeps his Visitation for the Cathedral Church. Next to it a Chair of Wood is fastened in the Wall, where the Priors did, and the Deans now sit, at that Visitation.

In the *South* Side of the said Chapter-house was a Prison, to which such Monks were committed for a certain Time, who had committed any slight Offences among themselves.

In the said Chapter-house, above the great Door, is a fine Glass Window, containing the Offspring of the Root of *Jesse*, in very finely coloured Glass, artificially wrought and pictured: On the Top is the Picture of the blessed Virgin, with Christ in her Arms.

The Custom of burying Bishops in the Chapter-house.

The Bishops of *Durham*, when they died, were brought to the Abbey Church of *Durham* to be interr'd; and the Prior and Monks met the Corpse at the Church-yard Gates on the Place Green, where they received and carried him through the Church into the Chapter-house to be buried: At which was used great Solemnity and Devotion by the Prior and Monks of the Church, according to the ancient Custom of burying Bishops in old Times. The Custom then was, to bury them with their Albe, Stole, and Phannel, and their other Vestments wherein they used to say Mass, a Mitre on the Head, and a Crozier Staff in the Hand, and so laid in the Coffin, with a little Chalice of Silver, other Metal, or Wax; which Wax Chalice was gilt finely about the Edge, and the Knobs in the Midst of the Shank of the Chalice, and about the Edge of the Patten or Cover, and the Base of it
also

also was gilded; which Chalice was set upon his Breast in the Coffin, and its Cover nail'd down, and very solemn Service performed at the Funeral.

The Prior and Monks had the Horses, Chariot, and all other Things that came with the deceased Bishop, such Things being due to them by ancient Custom, as appears in the History of the Church of Durham at large.

But afterwards the Bishops were buried in the Abbey Church, and were interred as they used to say Mass, with all the Furniture belonging thereto, as their Predecessors were in the Chapter-house. These Bishops were great Benefactors to the said Church, both during their Lives and at their Death, as is largely set forth in the History of the Church.

The Names of the Bishops of Durham buried within the Abbey Church.

Anthony Beek, Bishop of Durham, and Patriarch of Jerusalem, was the first that ever attempted to be buried in the Abbey Church, near to the sacred Body, and Shrine of St. Cuthbert.

Lewis Beaumont, Bishop.

Richard, of Bury, Bishop.

Thomas Hatfield, Bishop.

Walter Skirlaw, Bishop.

Robert Nevil, Bishop.

Cuthbert Tunstall, Bishop, being deprived of his Bishoprick by Queen Elizabeth, was kept Prisoner in the Archbishop of Canterbury's House at Lambeth, where he died a profess'd Catholick, and lies buried under a beautiful Marble Stone in the Parish Church of Lambeth, where he was consecrated Bishop forty Years before.

At the East End of the Chapter-house, and on the South Side of the Quire, there is a Yard called the

the Centry-garth, where all the Priors and Monks were buried. In this Garth was a Vault, made with Mason Work of Free Stone on each Side; and at either End, and over the Midst of the said Vault, did lie a fine Through, and at each Side of the Stone it was open, through which were cast the Bones of the Monks, whose Graves were opened for other Monks to lie in; which Vault was made to be a Charnel-house, to put dead Men's Bones in.

There were many Gentlemen of great Worth buried in the Centry-garth, because they desired to lie near holy *St. Cuthbert*; and among others was a Gentleman of good Repute, called *Mr. Racket*, (who was buried in the said Centry-garth, near the Door going into the Nine Altars, opposite to the holy Man *St. Cuthbert's* Shrine) who had a fine Tomb of White Marble, whereon he was pictured in Brass, in his Coat of Armour, and his Sword girt about him; and at every Corner of the Marble Stone was an Evangelist in Brass likewise.

There was another Gentleman, called *Mr. Elmedan*, who was buried in the said Garth, without the Nine Altars Door, with a fine Tomb-stone upon him: And divers other Gentlemen were buried there, whose Memories and Monuments are perished.

The Priors buried in the Centry-garth had each one a Tomb-stone, either of Marble or Free Stone, which *Dean Whittingham* caus'd to be pull'd down, and taken away; and broke and defaced all such Stones as had any Pictures of Brass, or other Imagery Work, or Chalices wrought upon them; and the Rest he took away, and employed them to his own Use, in making a Washing-house with them at the End of the Centry-garth for his Laundresses; so that it cannot now be discerned that any have been buried in the Centry-garth, it being so plain and level. That Dean
could

could not endure any ancient Monuments; so shewed no Respect to the Memory of his Predecessors.

Within the Abbey Church were two Marble Holy-water Stones, boss'd with hollow Bosses, on the Out-sides thereof curiously wrought; That at the *North* Door was twice as capacious as the other at the *South* Door, both of the same Workmanship. These were taken away by Dean *Whittingham*, and removed into his Kitchen, and employ'd to prophane Uses. They stood there during his Life: His Servants steeped their Beef and Salt Fish in them, there being a Conveyance in the Bottoms to let out the Water, as they had when in the Church. After that Dean's Death the greater was removed to the lower End of the Dean's Buttery, where the Water Conduit is, and next unto the Wine Cellar, for the Servants to wash their Pots and Cups in, before they served them at Table. The Base of the great Holy-water Stone was laid without the *North* Church Door, and afterwards placed in the Earth, in *Lamb's Shop*, the Black-smith, upon *Framwelgate* Bridge End, where it is now to be seen.

Moreover, Mrs. *Whittingham*, after her Husband the Dean's Death, took away the lesser Holy-water Stone out of the Deanry Kitchen, and had it set in the Kitchen in her own House, in *North Bailey*, opposite to the Deanry Orchard, at the *East* End of the Cathedral. She likewise carried from the Centrygarth several Grave-stones of Blue Marble, and other Tomb-stones that lay upon the Priors and Monks, when she built her said House in the *Bailey*. Some of them were laid in the Thresholds of the Doors, and two great ones without the Doors, opposite to her Front; for which she was complained of: So she laid those Stones without the Door, which before were made Wall-fast within her House. Thus
G these

these Monuments erected to perpetuate the Memories of good Men, were by her defaced, and employed in prophane Uses.

In the Centry-garth, under the *South* End of the Nine Altars, betwixt two Pillars adjoining to the Nine Altars Door, was a Song-school, erected for the teaching six Children to sing, for the Maintenance of God's Service in the Abbey Church, who had their Meat and Drink among the Children of the Almery, at the Expence of the House: This School was built with the Church, and was neatly wainscotted within, round about, two Yards high, and had a Desk from one End of the School to the other to lay their Books on: The Floor was boarded for Warmness, and round about it long Forms were fastened in the Ground for the Children to sit on; and the Place where the Master sat and taught was all close boarded for Warmness. His Office was to teach the six Children to sing, and play on the Organs every principal Day, when the Monks sang their High Mass, and at Even Song; but when the Monks were at Mattens, and Service at Midnight, one of them played on the Organs himself, and none else. The Master had his Chamber adjoining to the Song-school, where he lodg'd, and his Diet in the Prior's Hall, among the Prior's Gentlemen, and his other Necessaries were supplied at the Common Charge, till the Suppression of the House, when the School was pull'd down; so it is difficult to find where it stood.

Of St. Cuthbert's Death, and the Translation of his Body to Durham.

On the 20th of the Calends of *March*, in the Year of Christ, 687, *St. Cuthbert* ended his Life, and was buried in *Holy Island*, where he was Bishop three Years, in *St. Peter's Church*, by the Altar, in a Grave
of

of Stone, purposely made for him. Eleven Years after he was taken out of the Ground, on the 20th of the Calends of *March*: His Body was found safe, uncorrupted, flexible, and only like one asleep, with all his Mass Cloaths whole and fresh, as when first put on him: At which Time they enshrined him in a new Sepulchre, or Feretory, above the Pavement of the Church, where he stood a long Space.

He is said to be descended from the Blood Royal of the Kings of *Ireland*, being Son of one *Muriardach*, and *Sabina* his Wife, a King's Daughter: He was educated in the Abbey of *Mailrose*, first under *Eata*, and then under *Boisil*, who succeeded *Eata*. After *Boisil*'s Death he was made Abbot of that Monastery, which he govern'd with great Care and Sincerity. He was Anchorite thirteen Years, a Monk thirty-seven Years, and Abbot fourteen Years.

Afterwards Bishop *Eardulfus*, and the Abbot *Eadred*, about the Year 890, carried away St. *Cuthbert*'s holy Body from *Höly Island*, and fled with it Southward seven Years, from Town to Town, on Account of the great Persecutions and Devastations of the *Danes* and other Pagans, not only in *Northumberland*, but in many other Parts of *England*. The Men of the Island and Shire, when they saw the Body of their St. *Cuthbert* was gone, left their Possessions and Goods, and followed him: When the Bishop, the Abbot, and the Rest, weary with travelling in such Dangers, entertain'd Thoughts of carrying the Saint into *Ireland*, for his better Security; and being upon the Sea in a Ship, three Waves were miraculously turned into Blood, and the Ship was suddenly driven back by a Tempest upon the Shore, and by the Violence of the Winds and raging Waves, cast upon one Side, whereby the Book of the holy Evangelists, curiously written, and adorned with Gold and precious Stones on the

Cover, fell out of the Ship, to the Bottom of the Sea. This Disaster affected them sore, but St. *Cuthbert* appeared in a Vision to *Hendredus*, one of his Monks, and commanded them to search the Shore for the Book lost at Sea, three Miles from Land. They did as they were admonished, and found it much more beautiful than before, both within and without, being no Way injured by the Salt Water, but rather polished by some heavenly Hand, which did not a little increase their Joy. Being weary with seeking the Book, and with bearing the Saint's Body, he presented to their Eyes a Bridle hanging on a Tree, and a Red Horse running towards them, that offered himself to be bridled, to ease their Labour in carrying the Chest wherein St. *Cuthbert's* Body lay: Upon which Horse they carried him to *Crake* Minster, and rested there four Months with the Body, which they afterwards brought to *Cuneagestre*, now *Chester-le-street*, Anno. 887, where they remained 113 Years, during the Rest of the *Danish* War. Towards the End thereof, *Aldwinus*, the Bishop, fled with St. *Cuthbert's* Body to *Ripon*, to lay it by the Body of St. *Wilfrid*: But four Months after their Arrival at *Ripon*, the *Danish* War ceas'd, and they intended to bring him again to *Chester*; and coming with him on the *East* Side of *Durham*, to a Place call'd *Wardenlawe*, they could not with all their Force remove his Body further, for it seemed fastened to the Ground; which strange and unforeseen Accident produced great Astonishment in the Hearts of the Bishop, the Monks, and their Associates; whereupon they fasted and prayed three Days with great Devotion, to know by Revelation from God, what to do with the holy Body, which was soon granted to them, it being revealed to *Eadmer*, a virtuous Man, that he should be carried to *Dunholme*, where he was to be received to a Place of Rest.

Rest. They were again in great Distress, in not knowing where *Dunholme* lay; but as they proceeded, a Woman wanting her Cow, called aloud to her Companion, to know if she had seen her? Who answered, She was in *Dunholme*. This was an happy and heavenly Sound to the distressed Monks, who thereby had Intelligence that their Journey's End was at Hand, and the Saint's Body near its Resting-place; thereupon with great Joy they arrived with his Body at *Dunholme*, in the Year 997. It was a barbarous and rude Place, covered with nothing but Thorns and thick Woods, the Middle Part only excepted, where the Church now stands, which was plain and commodious for their Purpose. Here they erected a little Church of Wands and Branches, wherein they laid the Body, till a more sumptuous Church could be finished, wherein they might inshrine him: This they essayed to do with all their Power. *Uthred*, King of *Northumberland*, assisted them, and caused the Country People to cut down the Wood and Thorn Bushes which molested them, and so made all the Place where the City now stands, habitable, and fit to erect Buildings upon. This gave great Encouragement to *Aldwinus*, the Bishop, to hasten the Finishing of this Church; which accordingly being done, he translated the Body of St. *Cuthbert* from the Wanded or Bough Church, to the White Chapel which he had newly built, which was a Part of the great Church, not then finished, where it lay four Years; but after the great Church was finished and consecrated, on the 20th of *September* he translated the Body out of the White Chapel into the great Church, which he made a Cathedral, and erected his Bishop's See at *Durham*, where it continues. Bishop *Aldwinus* died three Years after he had established the Bishop's See in *Durham*, and finished his Cathedral Church in the Year 1020. This

Church was famous for the Succession of six Bishops in it, viz. *Edmundus*, *Eadredus*, *Egelric*, *Egelwine*, *Walcherus*, and *William Carilepho*, or *Carilef*. The last-mentioned magnificent Prelate not being content with the Smallness and Homeliness of the Edifice which *Aldwinus* erected, as being too little for so great a Saint, pulled it down 76 Years after *Aldwinus* had finished it; and instead thereof, erected the magnificent and famous Structure still remaining. Himself, *Turgot* the Prior, and *Malcolm* King of Scotland, laid the first three Stones in the Foundation, on the 30th of July, or August 11, 1093. This Bishop caused the Monks to labour daily in the holy Work, Mealtimes, Prayer, and Service only excepted. King *Malcolm* was the chief Benefactor towards the Building; and before the People, constituted Prior *Turgot* Archdeacon and Vicar General in his Diocese. The Bishop went to *Rome* two Years before his Death, and obtained Licence of Pope *Gregory VII.* to remove the Monks of the Benedictine Order from *Wearmouth* and *Jarrow*, to the Cathedral of *Durham*; where he placed them in the Rooms of the Canons, expelled for their lewd and lazy Lives. He died in 1095, the second Year after laying the Foundation. His Successor, *Ranulph Flamberd*, favoured and vigorously promoted that excellent work, and in the twenty-nine Years he continued Bishop, built the same from the Foundation almost to the Covering; but it was not fully finished till *Nicholas Farnham*, Bishop, and *Thomas Melfenby*, Prior, two worthy Persons, arched it over in 1242, and both lie buried under one Stone in the Chapter-house. However, long before the Church was finished, St. *Cuthbert's* Body was again translated by Bishop *Ranulph*, from the Cloyster-garth, wherein Bishop *William Carileph* erected a sumptuous Tomb for it, at the removing it out of Bishop *Aldwinus's* old Church, then demer-

demolished, to make Way for the Foundation of the present Fabrick.

In this new Church was erected a fine and sumptuous Shrine, called the Feretory, about three Yards from the Ground, behind the High Altar, at the *East* End of the Quire, where his Body was solemnly placed in an Iron Chest within the said Shrine, where it lay quietly without Molestation, till the Suppression of the Church: And the Book of the four Evangelists, which fell into the Sea, and was so miraculously landed and found again, was laid on the High Altar, as a fit Monument to preserve the Memory of so great a Saint.

And because these holy Bishops and Monks would not be unmindful even of small Favours done them, and for the Honour of their holy Saint, *Aldwinus*, and *Ranulph Flamberd*, as Bishop *William Carileph* intended at building the new Church, on the Outside of the *North West* Turret of the Nine Altars, erected the Monument of a Milk-maid milking her Cow, in grateful Commemoration of that Maid, who so fortunately, in their great Perplexity, directed them to *Dunholme*, where the Body of their great Saint was to rest until the Resurrection: Which Monument, though defaced by the Weather, is visible at this Time.

The Tomb erected in the Cloyster-garth by Bishop Carileph, till the Shrine was finished in the new Church, to receive St. Cuthbert's Body.

William Carileph, Bishop of *Durham*, before he took down Bishop *Aldwinus's* old Fabrick, prepared a fine and beautiful Tomb of Stone in the Cloyster-garth, a Yard above the Ground, where *St. Cuthbert* was deposited, (in Expectation of a Shrine in the new Church), over which was laid a large and beautiful broad Marble. But when his Body was translated to the Feretory, where it was insarin'd, in Honour of him was made

made a large and curious Marble Image, representing St. *Cuthbert*, finely pictured with beautiful Gilding and Painting, in the Form he was wont to say Mass, with his Mitre on his Head, and a Crozier Staff in his Hand, and his Vestments curiously engraven, which was placed upon the Tomb-stone as soon as his Body was inshrined in the new Church, and round the same were set up wooden Stanchels, so close that a Man could not put his Hand between them, so could only look through it, to view that exquisite Picture lying within. It was covered above with Lead, not unlike a Chapel. This elegant Monument stood opposite to the Parlour Door through which the Monks were carried into the Centry-garth to be buried, now turn'd into a Store-house, having Rooms above where the Register-office is kept. Soon after the Suppression of the Abbey, Dean *Horne* demolished this fine Monument, venerable for its Antiquity, converting the Lead, Wood, and Stones to his own Use; but the Image of St. *Cuthbert* he left perfect, laying it on one Side against the Cloyster Wall before the said Parlour Door. But when Dean *Whittingham* began to govern, he caused this Image, as he did many other ancient Monuments, to be defaced and broken in Pieces, being unwilling that any Monument erected in Memory of the holy St. *Cuthbert*, a Person sent hither by the Will of Almighty God, to be the Occasion of building this monastical Church and House (or of others formerly famous in this Church or Benefactors to it, as the Priors his Predecessors had been, and from whom he and his Successors derived the Conveniencies and Comforts of Life) should remain undefaced.

The East Alley of the Cloysters.

Many Years passed from the Foundation of the Church to the Time of Bishop *Skirlaw* and Bishop *Langley*,

Langley, who were the Founders and Builders of the said Cloysters. The first gave two hundred Pounds in his Life-time, and by Will four hundred Pounds, for that Purpose. The second gave eight hundred and thirty-eight Pounds, Seventeen Shillings, and Sixpence. These two were at all the Charge of the Building and Workmanship, and were the first who caused to be painted on the Glass in the Windows from the Cloyster Door to the Church Door, the whole Story and Miracles of the holy Man *St. Guthbert*, from the Day of his Nativity to his Death. There you might have seen his Mother lying in her Child-bed, and after she was delivered, the brightest Beams shone from Heaven upon her, and upon the Child lying in the Cradle, as if, to all Appearance, the Holy Ghost had overshadow'd them; for whosoever saw it thought the whole House had been all on Fire, the Beams did so illuminate every Thing both within and without. Also how the Bishop baptized the Child, called his Name *Yullock*, in the *Irish* Language, in *English*, *Guthbert*. The Bishop who baptized, and had the keeping of the virtuous and godly Child, was called *Eugenius*; and the City where this was done was named *Hardbre-cun*, for he was blessed of God from his Mother's Womb. Every Miracle he afterwards did, from his Infancy, was placed in the said Windows by itself, having underneath several Latin Verses, explaining the Meaning of each of them. Afterwards, in King *Edward* the Sixth's Days, this History was taken down by Dean *Horne*, and broken to Pieces, for he could never endure the ancient Monuments, Acts, or Deeds, that gave any Light to true Religion.

Also in the Ceiling of this Cloyster is carved or cut out in the Wainscot, the Arms of many Bishops, Noblemen, Knights, and other Men of Renown, who had liberally bestowed Gifts on the Church.

There

There was a godly Ceremony practiced by the Prior and Monks every *Maundy Thursday*, viz. the *Thursday* before *Easter*. Eighteen aged poor Men were appointed to come to the Cloyster that Day, having their Feet first clean washed, there to remain till the Prior and the Convent came, which was about Nine o'Clock. They sat between the Parlour Door and the Church Door, on a long Form, which stood always in the Church, beyond the Vestry Door, and was only brought out into the Cloyster on *Maundy Thursday*. The Prior and Convent being come, after Prayers one of the Prior's Servants brought a Bason full of clean Water, and the Prior washed the poor Men's Feet, one after another, with his own Hands, and dried them with a Towel, and kissed them. When he had done this, he liberally bestowed Thirty Pence, in Money, on each of them, and seven Red Herrings a-piece; and served them himself with Drink, three Loaves of Bread, and certain Wafer-cakes. The Office being over, the Form was removed to its Place again, for Men to sit upon in Time of Divine Service. Since the Dissolution of the House, it was placed under the Te Deum Window and the Clock.

At going out of the Cloysters, through an Entry into the Deanry, at the Top of the Stairs, behind the Door called the Usher-Door, on the Right Hand, was another Door going into the Register, wherein certain old written Books of the Records and Evidences of the Monastical House of *Durham* were laid; as also a Copy of the Foundation of *Greatham* Hospital, which was also registered in the said Book of Records, and there to be found, should any Misfortune happen to the said Foundation of *Greatham* Hospital. The Keeper of the said Register-house was called *George Baites*; he was also Clerk of the Feretory at that Time. It was always the Register-house, till *Tobias Mathew*,
Dean

Dean of *Durham*, removed it into the Parlour lately mentioned.

The South Alley of the Cloysters.

On the *South* Side of the Cloysters, was fastened to the Wall at the Side of the Cloyster Door, a Seat, having four Feet and a Back of Wood, and boarded under-foot for Warmth: On this the Porter was seated, to keep the Cloyster Door. The last Porter was *Edward Pattison*. From the Stool *Westward*, on the *South* Side, was a long Bench of Stone, almost to the Frater-house Door, whereon were seated certain Children in a Row, the whole Length of the same, upon *Maundy Thursday*, it being intended for that Purpose. The whole Convent of Monks had each a Boy assigned him, whose Feet he was to wash, and dry with a Towel, and every Monk then kissed the Feet he had washed, and gave to each Child Thirty Pence in Money, seven Red Herrings, three Loaves of Bread, and a Wafer-cake, the Monks serving every Child with Drink themselves; and this godly Ceremony thus ended, after certain Prayers said by the Prior and the whole Convent, they all departed in good Decorum. At the End of the said Bench adjoining to the Frater-house Door, was a fine Almery fixed to the Wall, and another on the other Side of the Door; the Forepart of the Almeries was through-carv'd Work, to admit Air to the Towels, and three Doors in the Forepart of each Almery, and a Lock on each Door, to which every Monk had a Key, to dry their Hands with the Towels when they washed and went to Dinner. This Stool and Bench *Tobias Mathew*, Dean of *Durham*, caused to be taken down, and made as plain as the Rest of the Floor of the Cloysters.

The Frater-house.

In the *South* Alley of the Cloysters, is a large Hall, called the Frater-house, finely wainscotted on the *North* and *South Sides*; and in the *West* and nether Part thereof, is a long Bench of Stone, in Mason-work, from the Cellar Door to the Pantry or Cove Door: Above the Bench is Wainscot Work two Yards and a Half high, finely carved, and set with imboss'd Work in Wainscot, and gilded under the carved Work. Above the Wainscot was a large Picture of our Saviour Christ, the blessed Virgin *Mary*, and St. *John*, in fine gilt Work, and most excellent Colours; which Pictures having been washed over with Lime, did long appear through it. This Wainscot had engraven on the Top of it, *Thomas Castell*, Prior, Anno. Domini, 1518, Mensis Julij. Whence it is manifest that Prior *Castell* wainscotted the Frater-house round about.

Within the Frater-house Door, on the Left Hand at entering, is a strong Almery in the Wall, wherein a great Mazer, called the Grace Cup, stood, which every Day served the Monks after Grace, to drink out of round the Table; which Cup was finely edged about with Silver, and double gilt. In the same Place were kept many large and great Mazers of the same Sort; among which was one called *Judas's Cup*, edged about with Silver, and double gilt, having a Base to stand upon, of Silver double gilt, which was never in Use but on *Maundy Thursday*, at Night, in the Frater-house, where the Prior and whole Convent met to keep their *Maundy*. In the same Almery was preserved a goodly Cup, called St. *Bede's Bowl*; the Outside was of Black Mazer, the Inside of Silver double gilt, and the Edge finely wrought about with Silver, and double gilt; and in the Midst was the Picture of the holy Man St. *Bede*, sitting in a writing Posture; the
Base

Base thereof was of Silver, double gilt, with four Joints of Silver coming down, all double gilt from the Edge to the Base, to be taken in Pieces. In that Almery lay all the best Plate that served the whole Convent in the Frater-house on Festival Days, and there was a fine Work of carved Wainscot before it, and a strong Lock on the Door, so that none could perceive there was any Almery at all, the Key-hole being made under the carved Work of the Wainscot: And there is another large Almery within the Frater-house, on the Right Hand in going to the Cellar, of Wainscot, having several Almeries within, fine wrought and varnished over with Red Varnish, in which lay several Table-cloths, Salts, Mazers, a Bason and Ewer of Latten, with other Things pertaining to the Frater-house, and the Loft where the Monks dined and supped. Every Monk had his Mazer severally by himself to drink in, and had all other Things that served the whole Convent, and the Frater-house in their daily Service, at their Diet, and at their Table. All the Mazers were finely edged with double gilt Silver, and another Bason and Ewer of Latten. On this Ewer was portray'd a Man on Horseback, as riding a Hunting, which served the Sub-prior to wash his Hands in at the aforesaid Table, he sitting there as Chief.

In this Frater-house the Prior and whole Convent of the Monks, held the great Feast of St. *Cuthbert*, in *Lent*, having their Meat served out of the Dresser Window of the great Kitchen, into the Frater-house, and their Drink out of the great Cellar. From the *East End*, being the highest Part of the Frater-house, adjoining to the Deanry, the Roof of Lead was taken down by Dean *Whittingham*, and that Part annexed to his own House, making it a flat Roof, whereby he gained twenty Pounds.

At the *East* End of the Frater-house stood a neat Table, with a Screen of Wainscot over it, being kept for the Master of the Novices, the Elects, and the Novices, to dine and sup at, having their Meat served to them in at the Dresser Window from the great Kitchen, and their Drink out of the great Cellar.

At these Times the Master observed these wholesom and godly Orders, for the continual Instruction of their Youth in Virtue and Learning; that is, one of the Novices appointed by the Master, read some Part of the Old and New Testament in Latin, during Dinner, having a convenient Place at the *South* End of the High Table, within a beautiful Glass Window, encompass'd with Iron, and certain Stone Steps, with Iron Rails to go up to an Iron Desk, whereon lay the Holy Bible. When he had done reading, the Master rang a Silver Bell, hanging over his Head, thereby giving Notice to one of the Novices to come to the High Table and say Grace; and that ended, they departed to their Books.

This Fabrick retained the Name of the Petty Canons' Hall, till Dr. *Sudbury*, Dean of this Cathedral, generously erected a beautiful Library in its Place; but he not living to finish it compleatly, did by the following Clause of his Last Will, bind his Heir, Sir *John Sudbury*, to the due Execution thereof.

“ Item, whereas I have lately contracted with several Workmen for the Building of a Library in the Place commonly called the Petty Canons' Hall, in the College of *Durham*, for the Use of the Dean and Prebendaries of the said Cathedral Church. And if it should please God that I do not live to finish the same, my Will and Pleasure is, that my Executor, hereafter-named, shall pay out of my personal Estate, all such Sum or Sums of Money, as shall

“ be

" be necessary for the Finishing thereof, according to
 " such Form or Model, or in such Manner as I shall
 " leave Directions for, under my Hand, attested by
 " two or more good and sufficient Witnesses." This
 Will is dated *January 11, 1683.*

Within the Cloyster-garth, over against the Frater-house Door, was a fine Laver or Conduit, for the Monks to wash their Hands and Faces in; being in Form round, cover'd with Lead, and all of Marble, excepting the outer Wall, within which they might walk about the Laver. It had many Spouts of Brass, with 24 brazen Cocks about it, and seven Windows of Stone Work in it; and above, a Dovecoat covered with Lead. The Workmanship was both fine and costly. Adjoining to the *East* Side of the Conduit Door hung a Bell, to call the Monks at Eleven o'Clock, to come and wash before Dinner. In the Closets or Almeries on each Side of the Frater-house Door in the Cloysters, Towels were kept white and clean to dry their Hands upon.

The North Alley of the Cloysters.

In the *North* Side of the Cloysters, from the Corner over-against the Church Door, to the Corner opposite to the Dormitory Door, was all finely glazed, from the Top to the Bottom, within a little of the Ground into the Cloyster-garth; and in every Window were three Pews or Carrels, where every one of the Old Monks had a Carrel severally to himself, to which, after Dinner, they resorted, and there studied their Books, every one in his Carrel, till the Time of Even-song; and thus they exercised themselves every Day. These Pews or Carrels were finely wainscotted, and very close, except the Fore-side, which was carved Work, and admitted Light through the Carrel Doors, in each of which was a Desk to lay

Books on; and the Carrels were no wider than from one Stanchel of the Window to another.

Opposite to the Carrels against the Church Wall, stood certain great Almeries of Wainscot, full of Books, as well the old written Doctors of the Church, as other prophane Authors, with many other holy Men's Works; so that every one studied what Doctor he pleased, having the Library at all Times open to resort to, and study in, as well as in their Carrels.

The West Alley of the Cloysters.

In the *West Alley* of the Cloysters, a little to the *South* of the Dormitory Door, underneath the same, and adjoining to the Stairs that go up to it, was a strong House, called the Treasury, where all the Treasure of the Monastical House was deposited, having a strong Door, and two Locks upon it. In the Midst of the said House was a strong Grate of Iron fixed in the Ground-work, and in the Roof, and fastened in each Wall the Breadth of the House, so fast as not to be easily broken. In the Midst of the Grate was an Iron Door, of the same Workmanship with the Grate, with a strong Lock, and two great Slots of Iron to guard it; and within the Grate was a square Table covered with Green Cloth, for the telling their Money. Within this Treasury also were kept the best Evidences of the House, and the Chapter Seal; as also the Evidences of several Gentlemen's Lands in the Country, who thought them safer than in their own Custody, in three great Chests well lock'd in the said Treasury, but afterwards it was altered; their Treasure and Money being kept in a strong House over the *East* Gates of the Abbey in the *South Bailey*, now called the Exchequer; but in the said old Treasury the common Chapter Seal is still kept.

Over-

Over-against the said Treasury-house Door was a fine Stall of Wainscot, where the Novices were taught; and their Master had a pretty Seat of Wainscot, upon the *South* Side of the Treasury-house Door, opposite to the Stall where the Novices studied. There he instructed them both Forenoon and Afternoon, no Strangers or other Persons being permitted to molest the Novices, or the Monks in their Carrels, while at Study in the Cloysters; a Porter attending for that Purpose at the Cloyster Door.

A little *South* of the Treasury was a convenient Room, wherein was established the Song-school, for the Instruction of Boys, for the Use of the Quire; the Song-school in the *South* Isle of the Lanthorn being decently furnished with a reading Desk, convenient Seats, and all other requisite Conveniencies, appropriated to the Service of God; where Morning Prayer was daily celebrated at Six in the Morning throughout the Year, except on *Sundays* and Holidays.

The Dortor, Dortoir, or Dormitory.

On the *West* Side of the Cloyster was a large House, called the Dorter, where the Monks and Novices lay. Every Monk had a little Chamber to himself. Each Chamber had a Window towards the Chapter, and the Partition betwixt every Chamber was close wainscotted, and in each Window was a Desk to support their Books. On the *West* Side of the said Dorter were the like Chambers, with their Windows and Desks towards the Infirmary and the Water; the Chambers being all well boarded.

The Novices had likewise their Chambers in the *South* End of the said Dorter, adjoining to the aforesaid Chambers, having eight Chambers on each Side. Every Novice had his Chamber to himself, but neither

so close nor so warm as the other Chambers were; nor having any Light but what came in at the Fore-side of their Chambers, being quite close both above and on each Side.

At each End of the Dorter was a square Stone, wherein was a Dozen of Cressets wrought in each Stone, being always fill'd and supply'd by the Cooks, as they needed, to afford Light to the Monks and Novices, at their arising to their Mattins at Midnight, and for their other necessary Uses.

There was a large House and most decent Place adjoining to the *West* Side of the said Dorter, towards the Water, for the Monks and Novices to resort unto, called the Privies. Two great Pillars of Stone supported the whole Floor thereof; and every Seat and Partition was wainscotted close on every Side, so that they could not see one another when they were therein. There were as many Seats on each Side as little Windows in the Wall, to give Light to the said Seats; which afterwards were walled up, to make the House more close. In the *West* End were three beautiful Glass Windows; and on the *South* Side above the Seats, another fine Glass Window, which Windows gave Light to the Whole.

In the Dorter every Night a private Search was made by the Sub-prior, who called at every Monk's Chamber Door, to see good Order kept, and that none should be wanting. The middle Part of it was pay'd with fine Tile Stones the whole Length: The Sub-prior's Chamber was the first, as he was to see Order kept.

The Sub-prior always din'd and supp'd with the Convent, sitting at the upper End of the Table; and Supper being ended, which was always at Five o'Clock, upon ringing a Bell to call one of the Novices to say Grace, they went to the Chapter-house to meet the Prior,

Prior, there to remain in Prayer and Devotion till Six o'Clock. Then upon ringing a Bell again they went to the Salvi, and all the Doors of the Cells, the Frater-house, the Dorter, and the Cloysters, were lock'd, even at Six o'Clock, and the Keys deliver'd to the Sub-prior, till Seven o'Clock the next Morning.

The Loft.

There was also a Door in the *West* End of the Frater-house, just within the Frater-house Door, at which the old Monks or Convent entered, and then ascended up a Pair of Stairs, having an Iron Rail to support themselves by, into a Loft which was at the *West* End of the Frater-house, above the Cellar, where the Convent and Monks dined and supped together. The Sub-prior sat at the upper End of the Table, as Chief; and they had their Meat served from the great Kitchen, in at the Dresser-window, and brought thro' the Frater-house: The said Kitchen served both the Prior and the whole Convent, having two Windows into the Frater-house; the one was large for principal Days, the other not so large for every Day. At the Foot of the Stairs was another Door, leading into the great Cellar or Buttery, where all the Drink stood that served the Prior, and the whole Convent of Monks.

This Loft, since the Dissolution of the Monastery, was made the Dining-room of the fifth Prebendary's House.

The Monks were accustomed every Day after Dinner, to go through the Cloysters, in at the Usher's Door, and so through the Entry under the Prior's Lodgings into the Centry-garth where the Monks were buried, where they all stood bareheaded a good Space, praying among the Tombs for the Souls of their Brethren who were buried there: And when they had
done

done their Prayers, they returned to the Cloyster, and staid till Three o'Clock, that they went to Even-song. This was their daily Practice after Dinner.

The Monks were the only Writers of the Acts and Deeds of the Bishops and Priors of the Church of *Durham*, and of the other Chronicles and Histories: They likewise recorded other most valuable Things, as what Acts, what Occurrences, what Miracles were performed every Year, and in what Month; being always virtuously employed, either in writing good and godly Works, or studying the Holy Scriptures, to the setting forth the Honour of God, and the edifying the People, as well in Example of good Life and Conversation, as by Preaching the Word of God. Such were the Labours of Monks and religious Men in ancient Times.

The Common House.

On the Right Hand at going out of the Cloysters into the Infirmary, was the Common House. It was instituted to have a Fire constantly by Day in Winter, for the Use of the Monks, who were allowed no other Fire; but the Master and Officers of the House had their own several Fires. A Garden and Bowling-alley belonged to the said House, towards the Water, for the Novices sometimes to recreate themselves, Leave being first granted; their Master attending to see to their good Order. In this House once in the Year, between *Martinmas* and *Christmas*, the Master of it kept his O Sapiaentia, a solemn Banquet, at which the Prior and Convent were entertained with Figs, Raisins, Ale, and Cakes, but not to Superfluity or Excess, being only a moderate scholastical Congratulation among themselves.

The Infirmary.

Within the Infirmary, underneath the Master's Lodge, was a strong Prison, called the Lying-house, ordained for great Offenders; as for Monks guilty of Felony or Adultery, where they were imprisoned in Ghains a whole Year, without seeing any one, except the Master of the Infirmary, in letting down their Meat through a Trap-door by a Cord, and that at a great Distance from the Prisoners. But if any of the Temporal Men belonging to the House offended in the Premises, they were punished by the Temporal Law.

The Guest-hall.

A famous House of Hospitality was kept within the Abbey-garth of *Durham*, called the Guest-hall, and was situate on the *West* Side towards the Water. The Terror of the House was Master thereof, as one appointed to give Entertainment to all Estates, Noble, Gentle, or what other Degree soever came thither as Strangers. Their Entertainment was not inferior to that of any Place in *England*, both for the Goodness of their Diet, the clean and neat Furniture of their Lodgings, and generally all Things necessary for Travellers; and with all this Entertainment, no Man was required to depart, while he continued honest, and of good Behaviour.

The Houses belonging to the second, third, fourth, and tenth Prebendaries, were erected out of the Apartments and other Offices belonging to the Guest-hall, the Hall itself being wholly demolished, nothing remaining except a Part of the *Western* Wall: But nothing remains to let us know what was in the sixth and twelfth Prebendaries Houses.

This Hall was a stately Place, not unlike the Body of a Church, supported on each Side by very fine Pillars,

lars, and in the Midst of the Hall a large Range for the Fire. The Chambers and Lodgings belonging to it were kept very clean, and richly furnished. They were very pleasant to lie in, especially one Chamber, called the King's Chamber, well deserving that Name; for the King himself might very well lie in it, such was the Stateliness thereof.

The Victuals the Guests were entertained with came from the great Kitchen of the Prior, the Bread and Beer from his Pantry and Cellars. If they were honourable, they were served as honourably as the Prior himself, otherwise according to their Quality.

The Terror had certain Men appointed to wait at his Table, and to attend upon his Guests and Strangers; and for their better Entertainment he had always a Hoghead or two of Wines kept in a Cellar pertaining to the said Hall.

The Prior (whose Hospitality was such as that; in Reality, there was no Need of the Guest-hall, but that the Convent was desirous to abound in all liberal and free Almsgivings) kept a most splendid and noble House, being attended by the best Gentlemen and Yeomen in the Country, and the magnificent Service of his House deserved no less; so great were the Liberalities and Benevolences of his House-keeping, that constant Relief and Alms were daily given, not only to the Poor of the City, but to those of the Country round about.

The Lord Prior had two Porters, one at the Hall Door, called *Robert Smith*; the other at the Usher-door, at going from the great Chamber to the Church, called *Robert Clark*; which two were the last Porters to the last Prior.

There were certain poor Children, called the Children of the Almery, who only were educated in Learning, and relieved with the Alms and Benevolence of the

the whole House, having their Meat and Drink in a Loft on the *North* Side of the Abbey Gates, before the Suppression of the said House. This Loft had a long slated Porch over the Stair-head, and at each Side of the said Porch were Stairs to go up to the Loft, with a Stable underneath it, and a Door into it, under the Stair-head, to go into the said Stable. This Edifice, at the Suppression of the House, became Mr *Stephen Marley's* Lodging. Soon after the Suppression he alter'd it, and took down the Porch and Stairs that went up to the Loft, and made a Kitchen where the Stable was, and his Buttery above where the Loft was. The Children went to School at the Infirmary School without the Abbey-gates, which was founded by the Priors of the Abbey, at the Charge of the House. The last Schoolmaster was Sir *Robert Hartburne*, who continued Master till the Suppression of the House. He was bound to say Mass twice a Week at *Magdalen's* Chapel, near *Kepier*, and once a Week at *Kimbleworth*. The Meat and Drink these Children had, was what the Monks and Novices with their Master had left. It was carried in at a Door adjoining the great Kitchen Window into a little Vault at the *West* End of the Frater-house, like a Pantry, called the Covie, kept by a Man. Within it was a Window, at which some of the Children received the Meat and Drink of the said Man, called the Clerk of the Covie, out of the Covie or Pantry Window, and carried it to the Loft. This Clerk waited on them at every Meal to keep good Order.

There were four aged Women who lived in the Infirmary, without the *South* Gates of the Abbey of *Durham*, each having her several Chamber to lie in, being supplied and fed only with the Victuals that came from the Prior's own Table.

In the Infirmary was a Chapel, where the School-master of the Infirmary (having his Chamber and School above it) or some other Priest for him, was appointed to say Mass to these aged Women every Holiday and Friday.

The ancient Custom of Procession in the Abbey Church of Durham, on certain Festivals.

Upon St. Mark's Day.

St. Mark's Day was commonly kept a Fast through all the Country, and no Flesh eaten upon it: The Prior with the Monks made a solemn Procession, and went to Bow Church, doing very solemn Service there; and one of the Monks made a Sermon to the Parishioners and Town's Men who came thither.

The Procession on the Three Cross Days, by the Prior and Monks.

On Monday in Cross-week they had another solemn Procession, going to St. Oswald's Church, in Elvet, and there did a solemn Service: A Sermon was preached by one of the Monks, before a numerous Audience. Tuesday, the following Day, in another solemn Procession, they went to St. Margaret's Church, in Crof-gate, with solemn Service, and a Sermon. On Wednesday, the next Day, they had the like Procession to St. Nicholas Church, there doing Divine Service very solemnly, and a Sermon was preached before a great Audience.

The Procession on Holy Thursday, Whit-sunday, and Trinity Sunday, by the Prior and the Monks.

The next Morning, being Holy Thursday, they had a general Procession, with two Crosses born before them;

them; one, both Cross and Staff, all of Gold; the other, of Silver Parcel-gilt, with that holy Relique St. *Cuthbert's* Banner, being carried first in the Procession, with all the rich Copes belonging to the Church, every Monk one. The Prior had an exceedingly rich one of Cloth of Gold, which was so massy that he could not go upright with it, unless his Gentlemen, who at other Times bore up his Train, supported it on every Side whenever he had it on. He had his Crozier Staff in his Hand, which was of Silver double gilt, and a rich Mitre on his Head: Also that holy Relique St. *Bede's* Shrine, was carried in the Procession by four Monks, upon their Shoulders. And other Monks carried about with them in the said Procession, several holy Reliques, as the Picture of St. *Oswald*, of Silver-gilt, and St. *Margaret's* Cross, of Silver double gilt. The Procession came out at the North Door of the Abbey Church and through the Church-yard, and down *Lidgate*, by *Bow Church* End, and up the *South Bailey*, and in at the Abbey-gates, where a great Number of People stood, both Men, Women, and Children, with great Reverence and Devotion, an agreeable Sight to behold, and so proceeded through the Abbey-garth, whither no Woman was permitted to go; and so through the Cloysters into the Church.

Upon *Whitsunday* was a general Procession, with the same Solemnities as had been observed on *Holy Thursday*, with St. *Bede's* Shrine, St. *Cuthbert's* Banner, and all the holy Reliques; as the Image of St. *Oswald*, and the Image of St. *Aidanus*, and St. *Margaret's* Cross, and divers others.

On *Trinity Sunday* was another general Procession as aforesaid, with all the above recited Reliques, going the same Circuit.

The Procession upon Corpus Christi Day, within the Church and City of Durham.

There was a goodly Procession upon the Place-green, on *Thursday* after *Trinity Sunday*, in Honour of *Corpus Christi* Day; a principal Day or Feast. The Bailiff of the Town stood in the Tolbooth, and called together all the Occupations that were Inhabitants within the Town. Every Occupation in its Degree, was to bring forth its Banners, with all the Lights appertaining to their several Banners, and with them to repair to the Abbey Church Door: Every Banner stood in Rank, in its Degree, from the Abbey Church Door to Windishole-gate. On the *West* Side of the Way stood all the Banners, and on the *East* Side stood all the Torches pertaining to the Banners.

In *St. Nicholas* Church was a goodly Shrine, called *Corpus Christi* Shrine, appointed to be carried the said Day in Procession. This Shrine was finely gilt, and on the Top thereof was a square Box of Chrystal, wherein was inclosed the holy Sacrament of the Altar. It was carried the same Day by four Priests up to the Place-green, the whole Procession of all the Churches in the Town going before it. And when it was brought a little Space within Windishole-gate, it stood still till *St. Cathbert's* Banner, with two goodly fine Crosses, were brought out to meet it; and the Prior and Convent, with the Quire, in their best Copes, met the said Shrine, and fell on their Knees and prayed. The Prior fetcht it; and they carrying it forward into the Abbey Church, the Prior and Convent with all the Quire following, it was set in the Quire, and solemn Service said before it, and *Te Deum* solemnly sung and play'd on the Organs, every Man praising God; and all the Banners of the Occupations followed the said Shrine into the Church, going round
St.

St. Cuthbert's Feretory, with their Torches lighted and burning all the Service Time. Thence it was conducted with the said Proceſſion of the Town to its Place again, all the Banners of the Occupations following, and ſetting it in the Church, where they offered up their Prayers to God, and then departed. The Shrine was carried into the Reveſtry, there to remain till that Time Twelve-months.

Afterwards, in the firſt Year of King Edward VI. Commiſſioners were appointed to deface all ſuch Ornaments in the Pariſh Churches at *Durham*, as were left undefaced in a former Viſitation. The Names of the Commiſſioners were Dr *Harvey* and Dr *Whitby*: Dr *Harvey* called for the ſaid Shrine, and when it was brought before him, he trode upon it with his Feet, and broke it into Pieces, with many Ornaments of St. *Nicholas Church*.

St. Cuthbert's Shrine defaced.

The ſacred Shrine of holy St. *Cuthbert* was deſaced at the Viſitation held at *Durham*; for demolishing ſuch Monuments, by Dr *Lee*, Dr *Henley*, and Mr *Blithman*, in King *Henry* the Eighth's Reign, at his Suppreſſion of religious Houſes. They found many valuable and goodly Jewels, eſpecially one precious Stone, which by the Eſtimate of thoſe three Viſitors, and their ſkilful Lapidaries, was of Value ſufficient to redeem a Prince. After the Spoil of his Ornaments and Jewels, they approached near to his Body, expecting nothing but Duſt and Aſhes; but perceiving the Cheſt he lay in ſtrongly bound with Iron, the Goldſmith with a Smith's great Fore-hammer broke it open, when they found him lying whole, uncorrupt, with his Face bare, and his Beard as of a Fortnight's Growth, and all the Veſtments about him, as he was

accustomed to say Mass, and his Metwand of Gold lying by him. When the Goldsmith perceived he had broken one of his Legs, in breaking open the Chest, he was fore troubled at it, and cried, Alas ! I have broken one of his Legs ; which Dr *Henley* hearing, called to him, and bade him cast down his Bones : The other answered he could not get them asunder, for the Sinews and Skin held them so that they would not separate. Then Dr *Lee* stept up to see if it were so, and turning about, spake in Latin to Dr *Henley*, that he was intire, though Dr *Henley* not believing his Words, called again to have his Bones cast down : Dr *Lee* answered, if you will nor believe me, come up yourself, and see him : Then Dr *Henley* stept up to him, and handled him, and found he lay whole : Then he commanded them to take him down ; and so it happened contrary to their Expectation, that not only his Body was whole and uncorrupted, but the Vestments wherein his Body lay, and wherein he was accustomed to say Mass, were fresh, safe, and not consumed. Whereupon the Visitors commanded him to be carried into the Revestry, till the King's Pleasure concerning him was further known ; and upon the Receipt thereof, the Prior and Monks buried him in the Ground under the Place where his Shrine was exalted.

St. Bede's Shrine defaced.

The Shrine of Holy St. *Bede*, before mentioned in the Galiley, was defaced by the same Visitors, and at the same Suppression his Bones were interr'd under the same Place, where before his Body was exalted.

There were two Stones, that belonged to St. *Bede's* Shrine in the Galiley, of Blue Marble, which, after it was defaced, were brought into the Body of the Church,

Church, and now lie opposite to the *Eastmost* Tomb of the *Nevils*, joined together. The uppermost Stone of the said Shrine had three Holes in each Corner, for Irons to be fastened in to guide the Covering when it was drawn up or let down, whereon St. *Bede's* Shrine stood. The other was a plain Marble Stone, which was lowest, and laid above a little Marble Tomb, whereon the Bottoms of five small Pillars stood, to support the uppermost Stone. These Stones now lie between two Pillars, a little above the second *Nevil's* Tomb.

Many were the rich Jewels and Reliques appertaining to this Church, it being accounted the richest Church in this Land; so valuable were the Jewels and Ornaments which were bestowed upon that holy Man St. *Cuthbert*. King *Richard* gave him his Parliament Robe of Blue Velvet, wrought with great Lions of pure Gold, an exceedingly rich Cope. There was another Cope of Cloth of Gold given to the Church, in Honour of that holy Man, by another Prince. So good and pious were the Minds of Kings, Queens, and other great Estates, for the Veneration and Love they had to God, and St. *Cuthbert* in this Church.

The Steeple.

The Steeple of this Cathedral, a stately Fabrick, is remarkable as well for its Height as Strength and just Architecture, having on the Inside a Gallery of Stone Work around it, above the Turn of the Arches of the Pillars upon which it is founded; above which are eight long Windows, two on each Front of the Steeple, divided in the Middle by a Cross-bar of Stone, and glazed handsomely with plain Glass. Above the Windows, on the Outside, is another Gallery, and above that a Superstructure, having two Windows on

each Front, wherein hang eight melodious Bells. In the eight Buttresses, on the Sides of the lower Windows, also in the Stone Work betwixt each Window, are Niches, containing the Statues of the Founders, Protectors and Benefactors.

Upon the *East* Front of the Nine Altars, in two large Buttresses on each Side of the round Window, are erected the Statues of *William of Karileph*, the Bishop who began the Foundation of the present Cathedral, on the *South* Side; and on the *North*, *Ranulph Flamberd*, who translated *St. Cuthbert's* Body into the same; the first in his Mitre and Episcopal Habit, the other having his Head uncovered.

The Names of the Monks who were Officers within the Abbey Church, at the Time of the Dissolution.

Dr Stephen Manley, Sub-prior, and Master of the Frater-house.

The Sub-prior's Chamber was over the Dormitory Door, that he might hear if any stirred, or went out: His Office was to go every Night, as a private Watch, before and after Midnight, to every Monk's Chamber Door, and to call upon him by Name, to see if any were wanting, or stolen out in Pursuit of any unlawful Business. The Sub-prior also sat always among the Monks at Meat, to see that every Man behaved himself according to the Order he had betaken himself to: He always said Grace at Dinner and Supper; and after Five o'Clock at Night was to see all the Doors lock'd; as the Cellar Door, the Frater-house Door, the Fawden-gates, and the Cloyster Doors: He kept the Keys of these Doors all Night till Five in the Morning, and then return'd them to the Porters, and other proper Officers.

Dr.

Dr William Watſon, *alias* William Wylome, *Maſter and Keeper of the Feretory, and Vice-prior.*

The Maſter of the Feretory's Chamber was in the Dormitory, his Office was, when any Man of Honour or Renown was diſpoſed to offer their Prayers to God and St. *Cuthbert*, or to offer any Thing at his ſacred Shrine; if they requested to have it drawn, or to ſee it, then the Clerk of the Feretory (called *George Bates*) gave Notice to his Maſter, the Vice-prior, Keeper of the Feretory, who brought the Keys of the Shrine, and gave them to the Clerk to open it. His Office then was to ſtand by and ſee it drawn up. It was always drawn up in Mattins Time, when Te Deum was ſinging, or in High Maſs Time, or at Evening ſong Time when Magnificat was ſung; and when they had made their Prayers, and offered any Thing at it, if it were Gold, Silver, or Jewels, it was inſtantly hung on the Shrine; and if it were any other Thing, as Unicorn's Horn, Elephant's Tooth, or ſuch-like, it was hung within the Feretory, at the End of the Shrine; and when their Prayers were ended, the Clerk let down the Cover thereof, and locked it at every Corner, returning the Keys to the Vice-prior. The ſaid *George Bates* was Register of the Houſe, and did all Things appertaining to the Register's Office.

There was in the Keeping of the ſaid Vice-prior, a Banner belonging to the ſaid Shrine, called St. *Cuthbert's* Banner, the Staff five Yards in Length; all the Pipes of it were of Silver, to be ſliden on along the Banner Staff, and on the uppermoſt Pipe; on the Top of it was a little Silver Croſs, and a goodly Banner Cloth pertaining to it, and in the Miſt of the Banner Cloth was White Velvet Half a Yard ſquare, and a Croſs of Crimſon Velvet over it; and within the ſaid White Velvet was that holy Relique, the Corporax Cloth, where-

wherewith the holy Man *St. Cuthbert* covered the Chalice when he said Mass; and the Rest of the Banner Cloth was of Crimson Velvet, embroidered with Gold and Green Silk most sumptuously. The said Banner was at the Winning of *Brankenfield* Battle, in King Henry the Eighth's Time, and brought Home with it the King of *Scots*' Banner, and many Noblemen's Ancients of *Scotland*, lost that Day; which were set up in *St. Cuthbert's* Feretory, where they remained till the Suppression of the House; at which Time *St. Cuthbert's* Banner, and these Ancients of the Noblemen of *Scotland* were wholly defaced, that the Memory of that Victory should be lost in the Monastical Church of *Durham*. *St. Cuthbert's* Banner had been at other Places; it was thought to be one of the most magnificent Reliques of any in *England*, and was not carried out but on principal Days, in general Processions, as *Easter* Day, *Ascension* Day, *Whitsunday*, *Corpus Christi* Day, and *St. Cuthbert's* Day, and some other Festival Days. It was very massy, and set up at the East End of the Shrine. Whenever it was carried in Procession, it was the Clerk's Office to attend it, with his Surplice on, with a fine Red painted Staff, having a Fork or Cleft at the upper End thereof; which Cleft was lined with soft Silk, having Down under the Silk, to prevent hurting or bruising the Pipes of the Banner, which were of Silver, or in taking it down and raising it up again, by Reason of its great Weight. There were always four Men to go along with it, besides the Clerk, and the Man who carried it.

There was also a strong Girdle of White Leather, that he who bore *St. Cuthbert's* Banner, did wear whenever it was carried abroad. The Banner was made fast to it with two Pieces of White Leather, and at each End of the two Pieces, a Socket of Horn was fastened, to put the End of the Banner Staff into.

The

The Vice-prior had the Keys and Keeping of St. Bede's Shrine in the Galiley; and when there was a general Proceſſion, he commanded his Clerk, giving him the Keys of that Shrine, to draw up the Cover of it, and to take it down, and carry it into the Re-veſtry. Then it was carried by four Monks, in Proceſſion, every principal Day; and the Proceſſion being ended, it was carried into the Galiley, and ſet up there again, and the Cover let down. The Keys were then returned to the Vice-prior.

Dr Richard Croſby, Maſter of the Novices.

There were always fix Novices, who went daily to School within the Houſe, for the Space of ſeven Years together, and one of the eldeſt and moſt learned Monks, was conſtituted their Tutor. The ſaid Novices had no Wages, but Meat, Drink, and Apparel, for that Space. The Maſter, or Tutor's Office was to ſee they wanted nothing; as Cowls, Frocks, Stamyne, Bedding, Boots, Socks; and as ſoon as they needed any of theſe Neceſſaries, the Maſter had Charge to call at the Chamberlains for ſuch Things. They never received Wages, nor handled Money in that Time, but went daily to their Books in the Cloyster: And if the Maſter found any of them more apt to learn, and diligently proſecuting his Studies, then he gave Notice thereof to the Prior, and he was ſoon ſent to *Oxford*, there to learn and ſtudy Divinity, and the Reſt of the Novices were kept at their Books, till they could underſtand their Service and the Scriptures. At ſeven Years of Age they ſung their firſt Maſs, and from thence the Houſe was no longer charged with finding them Apparel; for then they entered into Wages, to find themſelves with Apparel, which was Twenty Shillings a Year each, and had no more to ſupply

supply themselves withal. The eldest Monk in the House had no more, except he had an Office. His Chamber was in the Dorter.

Dr John Porter, alias Smith, Sacristan.

The Sacrist's Exchequer was within the Church, in the *North Alley*, opposite to Bishop *Skirlaw's* Altar, on the Left Hand as you go up the Abbey to St. *Cuthbert's* Feretory.

His Office was to see that nothing was wanting within the Church, and to provide Bread and Wine for the Church, and Wax and Lights in Winter. He had always a Tun of Wine lying in the Exchequer, for the Use of the Church. He had also Sacristan, heugh in his Keeping; it was his Charge; and St. *Mary's* Cupboard was his Office. He was also to see the Glass Windows repair'd, and the Plummer's Work of the Church done; and mending of Bells and Bell-ropes, and all other Works necessary to be performed, both within and without the Church, and to see the Church kept clean. All these Things are to be called for at the Sacristan's Hands.

His Office was also to lock up every Night the Keys of every Altar in the Church, every Altar having its several Almery, and some two, to lay the said Keys forth every Morning between Seven and Eight o'Clock, upon the Top of the Almery, which was of Wainscot, wherein they were locked, which stood within the *North Quire Door*, that every Monk might take the Key, and go to what Altar he was disposed to say Mass at.

They also went to the Chapter-house every Day between Eight and Nine o'Clock, where all the Bishops in the old Time were buried, and there prayed for all their Benefactors, and those who had bestowed any
Thing;

Thing upon this Church. At Nine o'Clock a Bell was rung to Mass, called the Chapter Mass, which was always sung at the High Altar; and he that sung the Mass had always in his Memento, all those who had given any Thing to this Church. One Half of the Monks said Mass in the Chapter Mass Time, and the other Half that sung not the Chapter Mass, said Mass in the High Mass Time.

There were at every Altar two Chalices, and two Silver Crewets appertaining to it, both with Albs and Vestments for principal Feasts; as also for all other Days beside. Every Altar had its double Furniture for adorning all Parts of the Altar, serving both for Holidays and principal Feasts.

Their Founders and Benefactors were prayed for every Day, and had in Remembrance in the Time of saying Mass.

The Sacristan's Chamber was in the Dorter, and he had his Meat served from the great Kitchen to his Exchequer.

Other Offices of the Church.

Dr Robert Bennet, Bowser of the House: He was the first Prebendary in the eleventh Stall. Anno. 1542.

His Exchequer was a little Stone House joining upon the Coat-garth pertaining to the great Kitchen, a little distant from the Dean's Hall Stairs.

His Office was to receive the Rents of the House, and all other Officers of the House made their Accounts to him. He discharged all the Servants Wages, and paid all the Expences, and Sums of Money laid out about any Works appertaining to the Abbey, or that the House was charged withal. His Chamber was

was in the Infirmary, and his Meat was served from the great Kitchen to his Exchequer.

Dr Roger Wright, Cellerer of the House.

His Exchequer was afterwards Dr *Tod's* Chamber, joining to the *West* End of the great Kitchen, having a Pair of Stairs going up to it, and was the first Prebendary in the eleventh Stall. Anno. 1542.

His Office was to see how much was expended in the Kitchen, both for the Prior's Table, the whole Convent, and for all Strangers that came. It was his Office also to see all Things orderly served, and in due Time. His Chamber was in the Dorter.

Dr Roger Watfon, Terror of the House.

His Exchequer was as you go into the Guest-hall, on the Left Hand in the Entry at going into the great Hall.

His Office was to see all the Guests' Chambers cleanly kept, and all the Napery in the Chambers, as Sheets and Pillows to be sweet and clean. He always provided two Hogsheds of Wine, to be ready for the Entertainment of Strangers, and likewise Provender for their Horses, that nothing should be wanting when Strangers came, of whatsoever Degree they were. Four Yeomen were allowed to attend Strangers. His Chamber was in the Infirmary.

Dr William Forster, Keeper of the Garners.

The Master of the Garner's Exchequer was over Mr *Pilkinton's* Hall Door, all whose House, and Mr *Bunney's*, were Garners, where their Wheat and other Corn lay.

These

These Granaries are at present the Houses of the seventh and eighth Prebendaries.

His Office was to receive all the Wheat and Barley that came, and gave Account what Malt was used weekly; as also what Barley was delivered to the Kiln, and what Malt received from it, and how much was used in the House. His Chamber was in the Dorter.

The Kiln was where Mr Robert Bennet's Lodging was, beyond the Conduit. This Lodging was built at his own Expence. It is at this Time the House of the eleventh Prebendary.

Dr Thomas Spark, Chamberlain, the first Prebendary in the third Stall. Anno. 1542.

His Exchequer was near the Abbey-gates; now the Mansion-house of the first Prebendary.

The Chamberlain's Office was to provide Stamyne, otherwise called Linsey-woolsey, for Sheets and Shirts for the Novices and the Monks, for they were not permitted to wear Linen. He kept a Taylor daily at Work, in making Socks of White Woollen Cloth, both whole and Half Socks; and making Shirts and Sheets of Linsey-woolsey, in a Shop underneath the Exchequer. This Taylor was one of the Servants of the House. The Chamber where he laid was in the Dorter.

Dr Henry Brown, Master of the Common-house.

His Office was to provide all such Spices against Lent, as should be comfortable for the Monks, under their great Austerity, both of Fasting and Praying; and to have a Fire constantly in the Common-house

K

Hall,

Hall, for the Monks to warm themselves at when they pleased; and to provide always a Hogshead of Wine for the Monks; and for keeping his O, called O Sapientia, and to provide Figs and Walnuts for *Lent*. His Chamber was in the Dorter.

Dr William Watſon, the Prior's Chaplain.

His Exchequer was over the Stairs in going up to the Dean's Hall. He was the first Prebendary, Ann^o. 1542, in the twelfth Stall.

His Office was to receive at the Bowcer's Hands, all such Sums of Money as were payable by him to the Lord Prior's Use for his Maintenance, the Expence of his whole Household, and his other Necessaries. The said Chaplain was to provide Apparel for the Lord Prior, and to see all Things in good Order in the Hall, and the Furniture for his Table to be sweet and clean; and that every Man executed his Office diligently as he ought to do; and that no Debate or Strife should be within the House. He had in his Custody all the Lord Prior's Plate and Treasure, as well for delivering it out, as receiving it again. He was also to discharge and pay all the Gentlemen, Yeomen, and all other the Servants and Officers of the Lord Prior's House their Wages, and to discharge all other Debts of the House whatsoever. His Chamber was adjoining to the Prior's Chamber.

All these Monks were in these Offices when the House was suppressed.

A Description of the Glafs Windows.

The North Side of the Isle of the Body of the Church contained six Windows.

1. The lowest Window towards the Lanthorn had three fine Lights divided with Stone Work. The Picture of Christ crucified was in the Middle of the first Light; and in the second Light was the Picture of our blessed Lady; on the other Side the Picture of St. *John* the Evangelist: On one Side of the Picture of Christ was a Monk in a Blue Habit, kneeling and holding up his Hands. And above were six Turret Windows in plain Glafs.

2. The second Window had two long Lights, divided with Stone Work, and in White Glafs, with coloured Glafs about it.

3. In the third were two fine long Lights, divided with Stone Work, having in the first Light the Picture of St. *Catherine*, and underneath her the Picture of St. *Oswald*, and below that St. *Cuthbert's* Picture. In the second Light was pictured the blessed Virgin *Mary* with Christ in her Arms, and underneath her the Picture of St. *Bede*, and below him the Picture of St. *Osmond*, Bishop, and the Arms of St. *Cuthbert* and St. *Oswald* set forth in colour'd Glafs; and four Turret Windows without Pictures, in colour'd Glafs.

4. The fourth Window was plain, and as the second with colour'd Glafs about it.

5. In the fifth Window were two long Lights, divided as aforesaid, in White Glafs without Pictures, but having round about colour'd Glafs; and five Turret Windows; first four, and one at the Top.

6. The sixth Window had two long Lights, with a Stone Work Partition: In the first Light was the Picture of St. *Oswald*, and under him St. *Paul's* Pic-

ture; and in the second Light was the Picture of St. *Peter*, and underneath him the Picture of St. *James*, in fine colour'd Glass: And above four Turret Lights, with Bishop *Skirlaw*'s Arms on the Top.

In the End of the Church towards the *West*, over the *North* Galilee Door, was a Window with two Lights, divided with Stone Work, having in the *South* Light the Picture of our blessed Lady with Christ in her Arms, and a Scepter in her Hand; and the second or *North* Light was in White Glass: And above were four Turret Lights, with Bishop *Skirlaw*'s Arms on the Top of all.

The South Alley of the Body of the Church, contained seven Windows, of finely coloured Glass, with Pictures.

1. In the first, over the Church Door, going into the Cloysters, were three fine Lights, divided with Stone Work, having in the first Light the Picture of St. *Oswald*, in the second the Picture of the Virgin *Mary*, and underneath her the Picture of Bishop *Langley*, in his Episcopal Attire, on his Knees praying, and holding up his Hands, with his Arms in a 'Scutcheon, and these Words, *Orate pro anima D. Thomæ Langley quondam Episcopi hujus Ecclesiæ*—Pray for the Soul of D. *Thomas Langley*, formerly Bishop of this Church. And in the third Light was pictured St. *Cuthbert*, all in fine colour'd Glass: And above were three White Turret Windows.

2. In the second Window were five fine long Lights, divided with Stone Work, having in the first Light the Picture of St. *George* in Armour, and a Red Lion under his Feet: In the second Light the Picture of St. *Oswald*: In the third Light the Picture of our blessed Lady: In the fourth Light the Picture of St. *Cuthbert*, in his Episcopal Robes: And in the fifth
Light

Light the Picture of *St. Christopher* with Christ on his Shoulders, having a Staff flourishing in his Hand, and a Draught of the Instruments wherewith Christ was crucified, and the Manner thereof excellently set forth. There were ten Knots in colour'd Glass, five above and five below; and six Turret Windows in White Glass.

3. In the third Window were two long Lights, having in the first Light the Picture of God the Father, and on his Breast Christ hanging on the Cross: In the second Light was pictured *St. Cuthbert*, with certain Arms of the *Nevils* finely done; and four Turret Windows on the Top, having in them all the *Nevils'* Arms, as they were joined in Matches.

4. In the fourth Window were two long Lights, divided with Stone Work, having in the first Light the Picture of our blessed Lady, *St. John* Baptist, and *St. Paul*; and in the second Light *St. John* the Evangelist with the Chalice in his Hand, *St. Anne*, and other Pictures, with the *Nevils'* Arms, and the Arms of those that were joined with them in Marriage: And above were four Turret Windows, with the *Nevils'* Arms in them all.

5. In the fifth Window were two fine long Lights, having in the first Light the Picture of the Angel *Gabriel* saluting the blessed Lady: In the second Light the Picture of the Virgin *Mary*, and two other Angels with 'Scutcheons of the Arms of the *Nevils*, and others with whom they have married on their Breasts, one Angel under *Gabriel*, the other Angel under our blessed Lady, painted out in fine colour'd Glass with Knots.

6. In the sixth Window above the *South* great Door of the Church were two Lights, having in them no Pictures; and above were four Tower Lights, having in them the Arms of four several Noblemen.

7. Over the *South* Galiley Door was the seventh Window, having no Pictures; but four Turret Windows in White Glafs.

In the North Alley of the Lanthorn.

On the *West* Side of this Alley, above the Stair-case Door, was only one Window, having three long Lights: In the first Light was the Picture of St. *John* the Baptist, with the Lamb of God in his Hands: In the second Light was the Picture of our blessed Lady, with the Picture of a Monk in a Blue Habit upon his Knees, holding up his Hands to her; and above his Head is written, Mater Dei, miserere mei—Mother of God have Mercy upon me. And in the third Light was the Picture of St. *John* the Evangelist, with a Reed in his Hand, and underneath him the *Nevils'* Cross and Bull's Head; with two Tower Windows above; and the Picture of God Almighty in the highest, in fine colour'd Glafs.

And further, in this Alley were three Altars, and behind every Altar one Glafs Window, having three long Lights, separated from each other by Stone Work.

1. The first Altar was called St. *Giles's* Altar; and in that Window, in the first Light, was pictured St. *Nicholas*, having under his Feet written, Sanctus Nicholas, Episcopus—St. *Nicholas*, Bishop. In the second Light is pictured *Nicodemus*, or, as others say, *Joseph* of *Arimathea*, with bloody Hands and Face, taking and bearing the Weight of Christ on the Cross in his Arms: And in the third Light was pictured St. *Giles* in a Blue Habit, with a Hind at his Feet shot with a Shaft.

2. The second Light was called St. *Gregory's* Altar, and behind it a Window of three Lights, divided with
Stone

Stone Work : In the first Light of that Window was the Picture of *St. Gregory* : In the second Light the Picture of our blessed Lady, with Christ in her Arms ; and one *W. Seaton*, Sub-prior, pictured in his Blue Habit, kneeling and holding up his Hands, with these Words underneath him, *W. Seaton*, Sub-prior : And in the third Light was a Bishop with a Cross on his Shoulder, called *St. Ambrose*.

3. The third is called *St. Benedict's* Altar, having the like Window : In the first Light was the Picture of *St. Benedict* in a Blue Habit, with a Crosier Staff in his Hand ; underneath him was the Picture of *St. Hie-rome*, with a Cardinal's Hat on his Head : And in the second Light, the Picture of Christ as he arose from the Dead, and the Picture of a Prior in a Blue Habit, kneeling and holding up his Hands before the Altar, with a Mitre set upon it : In the third Light was the Picture of *St. Catherine*, with the Wheel in her Hand ; underneath her the Picture of *Mary Magdalen*, with an Alabaſter Box in her Hand, as ſhe anointed Chriſt : And above were three Tower Windows with Angels in fine colour'd Glaſs.

The Orders of *St. Benedict* were ſet forth in their Pictures about the Altar in Wainſcot, with a Partition, the Friars within, and the Monks without.

In the South Alley of the Lanthorn.

In this Alley were three Altars, called *Houghwell's* Altar, the Lady of *Bolton's* Altar, and *St. Fides's* Altar towards the South, each having a Window behind it.

1. The first Altar had a fine Glaſs Window with three long Lights : In the first Light was the Picture of *St. Catherine*, with the Wheel in her Hand, and under her an Ax : In the second Light the Picture of our blessed Lady, with Christ in her Arms ; and under

der her a Monk in Blue a Habit, kneeling and praying: In the third Light was the Picture of St. *Margaret*, and under her the Picture of St. *Christopher*, bearing Christ on his Shoulders over the Water, having a Staff flourishing in his Hand: And three Turret Windows, with the Picture of St. *John* the Baptist in Prison, having a Grate before him, and a Book in one Hand, with the Lamb of God upon it, pointing unto it with his other; as when Christ sent divers Messengers unto *John*, being then in Prison, and pointing unto the Lamb with his Finger, saying, Ecce Agnus Dei—Behold the Lamb of God: Which was Christ, who was questioned of those sent to him to learn of him who he was.

2. The second Altar had a Window with three like Lights, having in the first St. *John* the Evangelist, with a Reed in his Right Hand, and an Eagle upon his Book in his Left Hand; and under him the Picture of St. *Nicholas*: In the second Light, the Picture of our Lady of *Bolton*, with a Golden Mace in her Hand, and a Crown of Gold on her Head; and a Monk under her Feet kneeling and praying: In the third Light, the Picture of St. *Stephen*, with Stones in his Hands, wherewith he was martyr'd; and under him the Picture of St. the *John* Baptist, with the Lamb in his Hand; with three Towers in colour'd Glass, with Angels pictured in them.

3. The third Altar had the like Window: In the first Light was the Picture of the blessed Virgin, with Christ in her Arms; and under her the Picture of St. *Fides*: In the second Light the Picture of God the Father, with Christ in his Arms, as proceeding from the Father; under him was the Picture of St. *Thomas*; and under St. *Thomas*, a Monk in a Blue Habit, holding up his Hands and praying: In the third Light was the Picture of St. *Leonard*; under him St. *Laurence*; and

and in the high Part of the Window, in a little Turret, was St. *Bede* in a Blue Habit, and the other two little Turrets had two Angels.

4. In the End of the said Altar, *Southward*, was a fine Glass Window with three long Lights: In the middle or first Light was the Picture of Christ crucified, and underneath the Picture of a Monk in a Blue Habit, kneeling and holding up his Hands, having written above his Head, *Christe Jesu Thomæ des Gaudium*—Christ Jesus make *Thomas* glad. And in the second Light, the Picture of the Virgin *Mary* on one Side of Christ: And in the third Light, the Picture of St. *John* the Evangelist on the other Side of Christ: And above all three Lights, with the Picture of God Almighty, with a Globe in his Hand, in the middle Lights; and the Pictures of two Angels on each Side of God, in either of the other two Lights.

5. There was a Window towards the Cloysters, *West* of the Clock, which had three Lights: In the first was the Picture of our Lady; under her, the Picture of St. *Cuthbert*, with St. *Oswald*'s Head in his Hand: In the second Light, our Saviour Christ on the Cross, with *INRI* over his Head, and Angels receiving Blood and Water from his Side, and two Angels receiving Blood from his Feet, and the Picture of the Sun and Moon wanting their Light above his Head; under the Picture of Christ was the Picture of our Lady, and under her, the Picture of a Monk in a Blue Habit, kneeling and holding up his Hands, having above his Head, *Mater Dei miserere mei*—Mother of God have Mercy upon me: And in the third Light was the Picture of St. *John* the Baptist, and St. *Oswald* under him, as he was King, in his princely Attire.

*In the North Alley of the Quire were four colour'd
Glas Windows.*

1. The first had four long Lights and a Casement : In the first Light was pictured our blessed Lady, with Christ in her Arms, with a triple Crown of Gold on her Head : In the second Light, *St. Anne* : In the third Light, *Mary Magdalen* : In the fourth Light, *St. Mary, Cleophas, and Salome*, being the three *Maries* : And one Tower Window.

2. In the second were four Lights : In the first was *St. Michael* the Archangel, with a Sword in one Hand, and a Staff with a Cross thereon in the other Hand, killing the Dragon ; The second Light had *St. Catherine*, with the Wheel in her Hand, and a naked Sword ; and had written above her Head, *Sancta Catharina—Saint Catherine* : In the third Light, our Lady with Christ in her Arms ; above her Head was written, *Sancta Maria—Saint Mary* ; under her Feet the Picture of a Monk in a Blue Habit, praying, and had written above his Head, *Mater Dei miserere mei—Mother of God have Mercy upon me* ; and under his Feet, *Dominus Georgius Cornforth—Mr George Cornforth* : And in the fourth Light, *St. Cuthbert*, with King *Oswald's* Head in his Hand, and above him written, *Sanctus Cuthbertus* : And above all were seven Tower Lights of White Glas, and below two Knots of White Glas.

3. In the third were four Lights : In the first was the Picture of *St. Oswald*, King, with a Cross on his Breast : In the second Light, *St. Cuthbert*, with *Sanctus Cuthbertus* written under him : In the third Light, *St. Gregory*, with *Sanctus Gregorius* under him : In the fourth Light, a Monk travelling to the Seaside, and washing his Feet, who found *St. Cuthbert* standing in the Sea, above his Shoulders, holding up
his

his Hands, and saying his Prayers: Also another Monk lying on the Top of a Rock, leaning his Head on his Hand, and beholding holy St. *Cuthbert*, where he stood in the Sea at his Prayers.

Above these were seven Tower Windows, in fine colour'd Glass, having several Pictures in them.

4. In the fourth Window were four Lights, containing in the first the Picture of Bishop *Aidane*: In the second, St. *Cuthbert*: In the third, St. *Mary*: And in the fourth, St. *Oswald*, the King, finely set out in colour'd Glass. And three Turret Windows, having the Pictures of two Angels offering Incense to the Picture of Christ in the highest, with twelve colour'd Knots,

The South Alley of the Quire.

1. In the first Window were four Lights: The first had St. *Cuthbert*, with King *Oswald's* Head in his Hand: The second, St. *Oswald*, the King, with his Scepter in his Hand: The third, *Mary*, with Christ in her Arms: The fourth, St. *George* in Blue Armour, killing the Dragon; and underneath four Escutcheons, with the Arms of St. *Cuthbert*, St. *Oswald*, our Lady, and St. *George*: And above all three Turret Windows in White Glass, with Knots finely wrought in colour'd Glass upon them.

2. The second Window had four Lights: In the first, the Picture of St. *Peter* with Keys in his Hand; under his Feet, Ss. *Petrus*; above his Head, Credo in Deum—I believe in God. In the second Light, St. *Andrew*, with Ss. *Andreas* under his Feet; and above his Head, Et in Jesum Christum—And in Jesus Christ. In the third Light, St. *James*, with a Staff and Crozier on it in his Hand; under his Feet, Ss. *Jacobus*, and above his Head, Qui conceptus, &c.—Who was conceived, &c. In the fourth Light, St. *John*; under him,
Ss.

Ss. *Joannes*; and above him, *Passus sub Pontio, &c.*—Suffered under *Pontius, &c.* And 13 Turrets, and the Picture of God Almighty, in fine coloured Glass, above all.

3. In the third Window were four Lights: In the first was St. *Thomas*; under him, Ss. *Thomas*; and above his Head, *Descendit ad inferos & resurrexit a mortuis*—He descended into Hell, and rose again from the Dead. In the second Light was St. *James*; under him, Ss. *Jacobus, Minor*; and above, *Et sedit ad dextram, &c.*—And sitteth at the Right Hand, &c. In the third Light St. *Philip*; under him, Ss. *Philippus*; and above, *Inde venturus, &c.*—From thence he shall come, &c. And in the fourth, the Picture of Ss. *Bartholomew*; and under him, St. *Bartholomeus*; and above, *Credo in spiritum sanctum*—I believe in the Holy Ghost, &c. And four fine Knots, in coloured Glass, and sixteen Tower Windows, in White Glass.

4. In the fourth Window were four Lights: In the first was St. *Barbara*, with a Castle in her Hand: In the second, St. *Andrew*: In the third, St. *John* the Evangelist: And in the fourth, St. *James*, with a Pilgrim's Staff in his Hand, and his Scrip about him: And above three Tower Windows; and in the highest, the Picture of Christ crucified, with *Mary* and *John* on each Hand of him, in finely coloured Glass.

In the Vestry are four Windows.

In the first towards the *East* was the finest Window, containing five long Lights, divided with Stone Work, having in the Middle the Picture of Christ crucified; and above his Head a Pelican pictured, giving her Blood to her young Ones, as Christ gave his for the whole World; on one Side, the Picture of our blessed Lady wringing her Hands, and most pitifully lamenting

ing his Death ; and the Picture of St. *John* the Evangelist, leaning his Head upon the Ball of his Hand, with Tears falling from his Eyes, on the other Side : And the Picture of venerable *Bede* in a fine Blue Habit, on the North Side of our Lady ; and St. *Leonard* on the South Side of St. *John*, all finely set out in colour'd Glass.

In the second Window were three proportionable Lights : In the first was the Picture of St. *Oswald*, with a Ball and a Cross in one Hand, and a Scepter in the other : In the second, the Picture of our Lady, with Christ in her Arms : And in the third, the Picture of St. *Cuthbert*, with St. *Oswald*'s Head in his Hand, and the Picture of a Monk, called *Thomas Marcellus*, devoutly kneeling, with Mater Dei miserere mei, (Mother of God have Mercy upon me) written above his Head.

In the third Window were three Lights : In the first was the Picture of the Salutation of the Angel *Gabriel* to the blessed Virgin *Mary*. In the second, our blessed Lady with a little Pot before her, and underneath her the Picture of the Prior of *Coldingham*, named *W. Drape*, having a Crosier Staff in one Hand, a Book in the other, in a Black Habit, kneeling and holding up his Hands, with Mater Dei miserere mei, (Mother of God have Mercy upon me) written above his Head, and under him, *W. Drape*, Prior de *Coldingham* : And in the third Light, the Picture of St. *Ebba*, a Prioress, at her Prayers, with these Words, Ave Maria gratia plena, Dominus tecum—Hail *Mary* full of Grace, the Lord is with thee.

In the fourth Window were three Lights : In the first, the Picture of Bishop *Aidane*, in his Episcopal Attire, with his Crosier Staff in his Hand. In the second, the Picture of Bishop *William*, in his Mass Apparel, and a Staff in his Hand, with a Crosier there-

L

upon ;

upon; and under him a Monk in a Blue Habit, called *Thomas Rome*, having written under him, *Tho. Rome Sacrafta*, and above him, *Sancte Willielme ora pro nobis—St. William pray for us*. And in the third Light, the Picture of *St. Bede* in a Blue Habit, all set forth in fine coloured Glass.

The Nine Altars.

In the Midst was the Altar of *St. Cuthbert* and *St. Bede*, above which was a fine long Window, with Stone Work Partitions, and a cross Division in the Middle: In the first Light was *St. Cuthbert*, with King *Oswald's* Head in one Hand, and his Crosier Staff in the other, in his Habit as he used to say Mass, viz. his Albe and Red Vestment. In the second Light was *St. Bede* in a Blue Habit: These two were in a higher Light, and under their Feet were the Pictures of two Bishops, with Crosier Staves in their Hands, kneeling and looking up to them in their Episcopal Attire, with Mitres on their Heads, one under *St. Cuthbert*, and the other under *St. Bede*. In the lower Lights were the Birth of *St. Cuthbert*; and the Picture of *St. Oswald* blowing his Horn, and *St. Cuthbert* appearing to *St. Oswald*: And the Draught of Bishop *Langley's* Arms in fine coloured Glass, and four Turret Windows containing our blessed Lady with the Lilly before her, and the Salutation.

On the *South* Side of *St. Cuthbert* and *St. Bede's* Altar, was the Altar of *St. Oswald* and *St. Lawrence*, having above it a Window of the Shape with the last, (as all the Windows of the nine Altars were) having the Picture of *St. Oswald* with a Sceptre in his Hand, a golden Crown on his Head, and a Cross and Ball in his Left Hand: Under him Bishop *Langley* in his Pontifical Habit, and above him was written, *O sancta Mater*

Mater Dei ora pro me—O holy Mother of God pray for me: And under him, Orate pro Thoma Langley, Episcopo Dunelm—Pray for *Thomas Langley*, Bishop of *Durham*. There was also the Picture of *St. Laurence* and his Gridiron, with the Arms and Escutcheon of Bishop *Langley* under him, viz. a Crown of Gold above his Helmet, and within the Crown, the Crest, being a Bush of Ostrich Feathers finely set forth in Red and Green painted Glafs.

The lower Lights contain the Story of *St. Oswald's* Beheading, and being on his Bier accompanied by *St. Cuthbert* and others, and the Sun-beams shining on them, when they laid him on the Bier; together with the Story of *St. Laurence's* Death. In the Cross Division are four little Lights, bearing four Stars or Mullets. At the Top, were four Turret Windows, with our Saviour Christ, our blessed Lady, and other Figures, in most curious Workmanship.

2. The second Altar was the Altar of *St. Thomas of Canterbury* and *St. Catherine*, above which the Window was made with the like Lights, containing the Martyrdom of *St. Thomas* in one Light: And the Story of *St. Catherine's* being brought before the King and tortured on the Wheel, with two Angels separating the Wheels that they should not torment or torture her; and after that her Commitment to Prison, and then looking out at a Grate, and the Beheading her afterwards in the King's Presence; with certain Arms and Escutcheons, in the four Turret Windows, under the Midst of the said Window, divided, and the Pictures of four Bishops, in four little Turret Windows, and the Picture of our blessed Lady above all, in a Blue Habit.

3. The third was the Altar of *St. John the Baptist* and *St. Margaret*. The Window above had *St. John the Baptist* on the one Side, with the Lamb and Cross

in his Hand, with these Words written above him, Ecce Agnus Dei—Behold the Lamb of God. Under him a Monk, called *Thomas Batterby*, in a Blue Habit, and these Words written above him, Adjuva me Divine Magister sancte Cuthberte—Divine St. *Cuthbert* help me. Also his baptizing of Christ in *Jordan*; his being brought before *Herod*; and after that beheaded. Then follows St. *Margaret* overcoming the Dragon, with these Words above her, Sancta Margareta; then being brought before the King, she was condemned, and by his Command was hanged by the Hair of her Head, and drawn up by a Windlass, and put into a Tun of Oil, which would not kill her, because the Fire would not consume it; and so she was beheaded. And above all are four Turret Windows, containing the Picture of our blessed Lady, and others finely coloured.

4. The fourth Altar was surmounted by its Window, or the Window of St. *Andrew* and *Mary Magdalen*. In the first Light was St. *Andrew* with a Cross over his Body, and above his Head, Sanctus Andreas. On the other Side St. *Mary Magdalen*, and under her Sancta Maria Magdalena; and the Story of her kneeling at her Prayers, and being brought before the King, and sentenced to die; with some Part of the Story of Christ's anointing and visiting the Sick. In the four Turret Windows are the Pictures of the four Doctors of the Church; St. *Augustine*, St. *Hierome*, St. *Ambrose*, and St. *Gregory*, in fine Glass.

On the North Side of St. *Cuthbert* and St. *Bede's* Altar, was the Altar of St. *Martin* and St. *Edmund*.

1. In the Window above, of the same Architecture, was St. *Martin* in a Black Habit, with a Mitre on his Head, and a Staff in his Hand, with a Cross on the Top thereof; above him these Words, Sanctus Martinus Archiepiscopus—St. *Martin*, Archbishop. In the same Window, besides the Picture of St. *Martin*,

tin,

tin, were certain Escutcheons, charged with Coats of Arms; and the Picture of a wicked Spirit, in the Likeness of a Woman, who had got into the Chamber and Bed of *St. Edmund*, intending to tempt the holy Man to the abominable Sin of Fornication; but she by the Prayer and Devotion of the said holy Saint, and his Contempt of that Sin, was so abhorred and detested, that he with a Rod did switch and beat her out of his Bed. Also the Picture of *St. Edmund* in a Red Episcopal Attire, with a Cross, having a Staff under it, in his Hand, and these Words over him, *Sanctus Edmundus Episcopus—St. Edmund, Bishop*. Above in the Turret Windows, was Bishop *Skirlaw's* Picture and an Angel finely painted on each Side. On the other Side, under *St. Edmund*, were the Arms of Doctors and Noblemen, perfectly drawn on the Breasts of four Angels in four Turret Windows.

2. The second was the Altar of *St. Peter* and *St. Paul*, having the like Window and Lights, containing the Picture of *St. Peter*, with Cross Keys in his Hand, and underneath, *Sanctus Petrus*: Here was the Miracle of *Peter's* walking towards Christ upon the Sea, and his Danger of sinking, till Christ took him by the Hand and helped him. Under the middle Stone Work were the Pictures of four Escutcheons charged with Arms. Then was represented *St. Paul* persecuting the Church at *Damascus*, and his being struck with Blindness, and the Manner of his becoming an Apostle, having written on his Breast, *Saule, Saule, quid tu me persequeris?—Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me*. And afterwards his being brought before *Caesar*, and his being beheaded. And above were four little Turret Windows with four fine Pictures, *viz.* *St. Cædæ*, *St. Cuthbert*, *St. Aidan*, and another Bishop unknown: And above all the Picture of God Almighty.

3. The third was the Picture of St. *Aidane* and St. *Helena*, with the like Windows and Lights, presenting the Picture of St. *Aidane* in his Episcopal Attire, with a Crosier in his Hand; whose Soul after his Death was represented to be carried to Heaven in a Sheet by two Angels. In this were some Part of the History of Christ, and the Picture of a King and two other Saints; as also the Picture of St. *Helena* in a Blue Habit, she being a Princess, which contained the Story of the Religious of all Orders of her Sex, and her resorting often to their Churches; and the Picture of our Lady and the Angel *Gabriel* appearing to her, and the Holy Ghost overshadowing her, with the Lilly springing out of the Lilly Pot; and underneath the middle Stone Work were four Angels. Above were four Turret Windows, with four Apostles, and the Picture of God Almighty above all, in another little Window, with Christ in his Arms.

4. The fourth was the Altar of the Archangel St. *Michael*. Its Window contained the Pictures of eight several Orders of Angels, in eight several distinct Pictures, viz. one Angel, and under him written, Cherubins, Seraphins. A second, and under him, Archangeli—Archangels. A third, and under him, Angeli—Angels. A fourth, and under him, Principatus—Principalities. A fifth, and under him, Dominationes—Dominions. A sixth, and under him, Potestates—Powers. And above all, in four Turret Windows, the Pictures of four Archangels winged, with Wheels under their Feet, and their Names written on their Wings. Above all, in one little Tower Window, the Picture of God Almighty.

A P P E N D I X.

I.

See P. 23, 24.

Scripturae sub imaginibus regum, ad ostium chori ecclesiae Dunelmensis ad austrum.

In English.

Inscriptions under the Effigies of the Kings at the South Door of the Quire, in the Church of Durham.

OCTO Reges, totius Angliæ, qui antiquas possessiones, & libertates ecclesiæ Si. Cuthberti confirmaverunt, & plures de novo addiderunt.

EIGHT Kings of all England, who confirmed the ancient Possessions and Privileges of the Church of St. Cuthbert, and added more new ones.

1. Rex West Saxonum Aluredus per Danos oppressus, & per Sm. Cuthbertum in forma pauperis visitatus, & confortatus de Danis triumphans monarcha est effectus; & suo adjutori So. Cuthberto terram inter Tefam & Tinam, cum regalitate contulit possidendam.

1. Alured King of the West Saxons; being oppressed by the Danes, was visited by St. Cuthbert in the Form of a poor Man, who gave him such Encouragement against the Danes, that he became a triumphant Monarch: Therefore he gave to his Assistant,
St.

St. Cuthbert, all the Lands between the Tees and the Tyne, with the Royalty thereof.

2. Rex Edwardus senior, filius Aluredi patri succedens, memor beneficii suo patri per Sm. Cuthbertum impensi, eundem sanctum, & suam ecclesiam, multum honoravit, & privilegiavit; plurimaeque dona regalia eidem conferebat.

2. King Edward the Elder, Son of Alured, succeeded his Father, and in Memory of the Kindness done to him by St. Cuthbert, gave great Honour to that Saint and his Church; and granted many Privileges to, and bestowed many Royal Gifts upon the same.

3. Rex Ethelstanus filius Edwardi primi, a patre monitus Sm. Cuthbertum, & ipsius ecclesiam pluribus ditavit, & possessiones per Danos ablatis pro magna parte restituit, ac ecclesiam Beverlacensem in multis honoravit & privilegiavit.

3. King Ethelstan, Son of Edward the First, being admonished by his Father, enriched St. Cuthbert and his Church in many Things; and restored, in a great Measure, the Possessions that were taken away by the Danes; and honoured and granted many Privileges to the Church at Beverly.

4. Edmundus Rex, frater Ethelstani legem Cuthberti, ut in vulgari Saxonico dicitur, Mid, Fullon, Indon & Wreck, & Witviter, & Inner, & Sacca, & Socue, cum plenis legibus & consuetudinibus omni terræ Si. Cuthberti dedit, & super sepulchrum ejus obtulit.

4. King Edmund, Brother of Athelstan, gave the Law of St. Cuthbert, as it is called in the Vulgar Saxon, to all the Lands of St. Cuthbert, viz. Mid, Fullon, Indon and Wreck, and Witviter, and Inner, and Sac, and Soc, with all the Laws and Customs in full. He also made an Offering at St. Cuthbert's Shrine.

5. Rex

5. Rex Angliæ & Danamarchiæ Kanutus, ad corpus Si. Cuthberti Dunelmum, nudis pedibus a Garmundisway venit; ejusque fervientibus monachis Staindropam, cum appendicijs donavit, Scotos, Wandalos, Norwagenses subjugavit; & in locis quibus pugnavit ecclesias fundavit.

5. Canute, King of England and Denmark, came barefooted from Garmundisway to St. Cuthbert's Shrine, at Durham. He gave Staindrop, with all its Appurtenance, to the Monks, who officiated there. He subdued the Scots, the Vandals, and the Norwegians, and built Churches in the several Places where he fought.

6. Rex Wilielmus conqueror omnes terras & libertates, quas antiqui Reges Anglorum, So. Cuthberto dederunt, ratificavit; Hovedenshire Episcopo, & Hemminburgh monachis Dunelm, de novo donavit; & Billingham, quod mali homines abstulerunt monachis restituit.

6. King William the Conqueror confirmed all the Possessions and Privileges, which the ancient Kings of England had granted to St. Cuthbert. He renewed the Gift of Hovedenshire to the Bishop, and of Hemmingburgh to the Monks of Durham, and restored Billingham to the Monks, which evil-minded Men had taken from them.

7. Rex Wilielmus secundus dedit So. Cuthberto & Wilielmo episcopo & successoribus suis Alvertonshire, & monachis Dunelm ecclesias de Alverton, Siggeston, & de Runton, & plures terras in comitatu Notingham, ac etiam antiquas libertates ecclesiæ Dunelm. confirmavit.

7. King William the Second gave to St. Cuthbert and William the Bishop, and to their Successors, Alvertonshire; and to the Monks of Durham, the Churches of Alverton, Siggeston, and Runton, and many Lands

in

in the County of Nottingham; and confirmed the ancient Privileges of the Church of Durham.

8. Rex Henricus primus hanc legem, So. Cuthberto constituit; quatenus omnis terra, quæ ei data, sive de illius pecunia emptæ fuerit, libera & quieta, cum omnibus terris ejus, ab omnibus consuetudinibus quæ ad regis coronam pertinent, ita ut nullum jus in ea ulterius expetat, cujusunque debiti vel servitutis ante fuisse, constiterit.

8. King Henry the First made this Law for St. Cuthbert, viz. That all the Lands that were given him, or were purchased with his Money, with all his other Estates, should be free and exempt from all customary Duties, which pertained to the King, or his Crown; so that he desired no further Right to any Duty, or Service of any Kind whatever.

Scriptura sum imaginibus regum ad ostium chori ecclesiæ Dunelmensis ad Boream.

Inscriptions under the Effigies of the Kings at the North Door of the Quire, in the Church of Durham.

SEX Reges Northumbriæ a Trente & Merce, Usq; Foorth, ubi est mareoticum. Et duo Reges Scotiæ promotores hujus ecclesiæ, sedis episcopalis, & cætus monachalis.

SIX Kings of Northumberland, from the Trent and the Mersey, to the Forth, or Scottish Sea; and two Kings of Scotland, Promoters of the Interest of this Church, Episcopal See, and Monastery.

Oswaldus sanctus fundator ecclesiæ & sedis episcopalis, ac cætus monachalis, qui quondam erat in Lindisfarnia, nunc sunt in Dunelmo; cujus caput cum corpore Si. Cuthberti requiescit.

St. Oswald, the Founder of this Church, Episcopal See, and College of Monks, which were formerly at Lin-

Lindisfarne, but now at Durham. His Head lies buried with the Body of St. Cuthbert.

Rex Ofwin, frater Si. Oswaldi, Pendam regem Merciorum paganum Si. Oswaldi occisorem in bello superavit & occidit, & pro hac victoria, a Deo concessa, plura monasteria, fundavit & dotavit, quorum sex erant in Deira & sex in Bernicia.

King Ofwin, Brother of St. Oswald, subdued Penda, a Pagan King of the Mercians, who put St. Oswald to Death. In Gratitude to God for this Victory, he founded and endowed many Monasteries; six whereof are in Deira, and six in Bernicia.

Egfridus Rex Northumbriæ Sm. Cuthbertum consecrari fecit in episcopum Lindisfarnensem, & sibi dedit civitatem Lugubham, quæ nunc dicitur Carleil; ac Manerium regium de Creak cum pertinentijs. Dedit etiam possessiones ad fundandum monasteria de Wearmoth & Jorow.

Egfrid, King of Northumberland, caused St. Cuthbert to be consecrated Bishop of Lindisfarne, and gave him the City of Lugubha, now called Carlisle, and the Royal Manner of Crake, with its Appurtenances. He also gave Lands for founding the Monasteries of Wearmouth and Jarrow.

Rex Northumbriæ Alfridus dedit monachis Lindisfarnensibus locum in Ripon, ubi fundatum erat monasterium monachorum; in quo Ss. Cuthbertus ad receptionem hospitem deputatus angelum domini in specie hominis recepit, dedit & So. Wilfrido terram juxta Stanfordiam, ubi est prioratus Si. Leonardi.

Alfrid, King of Northumberland, gave the Monks of Lindisfarne a Place in Ripon, where they founded a College of Monks; in which St. Cuthbert, being deputed to receive Strangers, entertained an Angel of God, in the Likeness of Man. He also gave Lands

to

to St. Wilfrid near Stanford, where the Priory of St. Leonard stands.

Ss. Ceolwulfus Rex Northumbriæ in scientijs divinis & humanis nobiliter instructus, in tantum quod Beda Librum de gestis Anglorum illi misit ad examinandum, anno nono regni sui relicta corona, factus est monachus Lindisfarnensis, cujus ossa, ut sanctæ Reliquæ in ecclesiâ hanc sunt translata.

St. Cleoluph, King of Northumberland, excellently skilled in the Sciences, both Human and Divine; insomuch that St. Bede sent his Book of the publick Acts of England to be revised by him. In the ninth Year of his Reign he abdicated his Crown, and became a Monk at Lindisfarne. His Bones are removed to this Church as sacred Reliques.

Guthredus Rex per Sm. Cuthbertum, in regem promotos, totam terram cum jure regali inter Tine & Were eidem sancto donavit. Adversus quem scoti apud Mungdnigdene pugnaturi, subito terræ hiatu sunt absorpti precibus, Si. Cuthberti.

King Guthred, advanced to the Throne by St. Cuthbert, gave to the said Saint all the Lands between the Tyne and the Wear, with the Royalty thereof. When the Scots were about to give him Battle at Mungdnigdene, on a Sudden, at the Prayers of St. Cuthbert, the Earth opened and swallowed them up.

Edgarus Rex Scotiæ dedit Deo & So. Cuthberto ac monachis in ecclesia Dunelmensi servientibus regiam mansionem de Coldingham, ubi dedicari fecit ecclesiam. Dedit & his plures villas in Lodoneyo secundum voluntatem eorum dispondendas.

Edgar, King of Scotland, gave to God and St. Cuthbert, and to the Monks officiating in the Church at Durham, the Royal Mansion at Coldingham, where he ordered a Church to be dedicated. He also gave them

them many Villages in Lodoneyo, to be disposed of as they had a Mind.

David Rex Scotiæ confirmavit donationem regis Edgari super Coldingham, & alijs; cujus donationi ipse David addidit plures villas & terras cum magnis libertatibus, & Quietudinibus ac Franchesijs; confirmavit etiam ecclesias & villas eidem per alios datas.

David, King of Scotland, confirmed the Gift of King Edgar, of Coldingham and the other Places. To this Endowment David himself added more Villages and Lands, with great Privileges, Exemptions, and Franchises. He also confirmed to the same the Churches and Villages given by others.

Scripturæ sub imaginibus pontificum ad ostium chori ecclesiæ Dunelmensis ad austrum.

Inscriptions under the Effigies of the Bishops, at the South Door of the Quire, in the Church of Durham.

SANCTUS Cuthbertus monachus, episcopus Lindisfarnensis, nunc patronus ecclesiæ & civitatis, ac libertatis Dunelm cujus corpus, post 418 annos sepulturæ suæ, incorruptum & flexible, dormienti quam mortuo similis est inventum; & sic vitam intemeratam commendat corporis incorruptio.

St. Cuthbert, a Monk, Bishop of Lindisfarne, now Patron of the Church, City, and Liberties of Durham; whose Body, after it had been buried four hundred and eighteen Years, was found uncorrupted and flexible, more like one asleep than dead; and thus bodily Incorruption recommends a pure and chaste Life.

Ss. Eadbertus monachus, septimus episcopus Lindisfarnensis: Vir, sapientia divinarum scripturarum & observantia præceptorum cælestium, ac maxime operatione Eleemosynarum insignis; corpus Si. Cuthberti,

M

post

post undecim sepulturæ suæ annos, incorruptum & flexible inventum, absque læsione pannorum, quibus erat involutum de terra juslevari, & Theca reconditum super pavementum veneratione dignum locari, in cujus sepulchro idem Eadbertus sepultus erat, sed in ultima translatione corporis Si. Cuthberti ejus reliquiæ cum sancto corpore sunt repositæ, & in hac Dunelmensi ecclesia adhuc servatæ.

St. Eadbert, a Monk, the seventh Bishop of Lindisfarne, a Man famous for understanding the Holy Scriptures and for his Observance of the heavenly Precepts, and more especially for giving Alms. He ordered the Body of St. Cuthbert (which was found uncorrupted and flexible, and the Clothes in which it was wrapped, quite whole, after it had been buried eleven Years) to be taken up, put into a Coffin, and placed above the Ground, as worthy of Veneration: In this Grave the said Eadbert was buried: But in the last Translation of St. Cuthbert's Body, his Reliques are repositied with the Holy Body, and are yet preserved in this Church of Durham.

Ss. Eadfridus de habitu monachali octavus episcopus ecclesiæ Lindisfarnensis; hujus hortatu venerabilis Beda presbyter, & monachus Girvensis vitam Si. Cuthberti tam in metro, quam in prosâ composuit; cujus ossa in arca cum corpore Si. Cuthberti sunt inventa, & in hac ecclesia Dunelmensi conservata.

St. Eadfrid, a Monk, the eighth Bishop of the Church at Lindisfarne. By his Persuasion the venerable Bede, Presbyter and Monk of Jarrow, wrote the Life of St. Cuthbert both in Verse and Prose; whose Bones are in the same Coffin with the Body of St. Cuthbert, and are preserved in this Church of Durham.

Ss. Ethelwoldus de habitu monachali nonus episcopus ecclesiæ Lindisfarnensis; hic primo religiosæ vitæ abbas

abbas & presbyter monasterij Mailrosensis, & quondam B. Cuthberti dignus Minister erat, ac episcopus consecratus sanctissime vixit & obiit; cujus ossa cum corpore Si. Cuthberti, inventa, & in hac ecclesia in scrinio sunt reposita.

St. Ethelwold, a Monk, the ninth Bishop of the Church at Lindisfarne. He was at first a religious Abbot and Presbyter of the Monastery at Mailros, and sometime a worthy Minister of the blessed St Cuthbert, and being consecrated Bishop, he lived and died most piously. His Bones were found with the Body of St. Cuthbert, and are put into a Coffin in this Church.

Walcherus episcopus sextus hujus loci, Dunelmi, & de habitu seculari consecratus. Hic Walcherus reperiens in alba ecclesia, quæ erat in loco, ubi nunc est tumba Si. Cuthberti in clauistro, cum paucis monachis, clericos seculares insolenter viventes, & ritum monachorum in officio divino servantem, proposuit monachos, quibus monasterium de Wer moth & de Jarrow cum suis pertinentijs prius commiserat, secundum morem Lindisfarnensis ecclesiæ, eos, absque secularibus ministraturos, in hunc locum introducere; sed per Northumbrenses in ecclesia de Gateshead peremptus, propositum suum ad affectum non perduxit.

Walcher, of the secular Order, was consecrated the sixth Bishop of this Church. This Walcher finding, in the White Church, which stood upon the Place in the Cloyster where St. Cuthbert's Tomb is, some secular Clergy, with a few Monks, living disorderly, and performing Divine Service after the Manner of the Monks, proposed to bring to this Place the Monks to whom he had before given the Charge of the Monasteries of Wearmouth and Jarrow, with their Appurtenances; and that they should perform Divine Service after the Manner of the Church at Lindisfarne

without the Seculars: But, being slain by the Northumbrians, in the Church of Gateshead, his Purpose was not brought to Effect.

Willielmus de So. Karilepho septimus episcopus hujus loci, & de habitu monachali consecratus. Hic Willielmus intelligens propositum sui predecessoris Walcheri de introductione monachorum in locum, & quod quidam de clericis hujus loci causa erant necis Walcheri episcopi, fultus autoritate Apostolica, & Regia autoritate dictos Clericos de hoc loco ad ecclesias de Auckland, & Darlington, & de Norton transtulit, & Monachos de Warmoth & Jarrow hic induxit: Ac Hovendenshire a Rege Willielmo I. Et Alvertonshire a Rege Willielmo II. Et plures terras monachis hujus ecclesiæ adquisivit. Hunc chorum a fundamentis construxit.

William Carileph, a Monk, was consecrated the seventh Bishop of this Place. This William, understanding the Intention of his Predecessor Walcher, of bringing the Monks to this Place, and that certain of the Clergy here were the Cause of Bishop Walcher's Death, supported both by Apostolical and Regal Authority, he translated the said Clergy hence to the Churches of Auckland, Darlington, and Norton, and brought hither the Monks of Wearmouth and Jarrow. He procured Hovendenshire of King William the First, and Alvertonshire of King William the Second, and many more Lands, for the Monks of this Church. He built this Quire from the Foundation.

Ranulphus octavus episcopus hujus loci, & de habitu seculari consecratus. Hic Navim hujus ecclesiæ per Predecessorem suum immediatum Willielmum inchoatam ad tectum perduxit. Corpus Si. Cuthberti de loco in alba ecclesia, ubi nunc est Tumba in claustro, post annos depositionis ejus 418, anno gratia 1109, incorruptum & flexibile inventum, in hanc ecclesiam tran-

transfuit. Inter hanc ecclesiam & castrum, destructis habitaculis, in planitiem redegit; hospitale Kepier fundavit; veterem pontem de Framwelgate in Dunelmo, & castrum de Norham construxit; ac plura ornamenta huic ecclesiæ reliquit, & erat episcopus 29 annos.

Ranulph, of the secular Order, was the eighth Bishop of this Place. He built the Body of this Church up to the Roof, which was begun by William his immediate Predecessor. The Body of St. Cuthbert was removed by him into this Church, from its Place in the White Church, where the Tomb now is in the Cloysters. After it had been buried four hundred and eighteen Years, it was found in the Year of Grace one thousand one hundred and nine, uncorrupted and flexible. He pulled down the Houses and made the Plain between this Church and the Castle. He founded Kepier's Hospital, and built the Old Bridge of Framwelgate, in Durham, and the Castle of Norham. He left many Ornaments to this Church, and was Bishop twenty-nine Years.

Hugo de Puteaco undecimus hujus loci episcopus Dunelm. & de habitu seculari consecratus. Hic Hugo de sanguine regio natus, & thesaurarius Eborum, electus per capitulum hujus ecclesiæ, consecratus est episcopus ejusdem per summum pontificem. Galileum cum Feretro S. Bedæ composuit; hospitale de Sherburn fundavit & dotavit; pontem de Elvet, & plura ædificia in Castello Dunelm, ac turrim, validam in Norham, & ecclesiam de Darlington a fundamentis construxit; Sedbergiam, quæ antiquo jure hujus erat ecclesiæ, de manu regis pro undecim millibus librarum redemit; ac preciosâ ornamenta huic ecclesiæ reliquit; Jura & libertates Si. Cuthberti prudenter defendit; ac completis in episcopatu 41 Annis, in domino feliciter obdormivit, & obiit apud Hoveden.

Hugh Pudsey, of the secular Order, was consecrated the eleventh Bishop of this Place. This Hugh was of Royal Blood, and Treasurer of York. He was elected by the Chapter of this Church, and consecrated Bishop of the same, by the Pope. He built the Galiley and St. Bede's Feretory. He founded and endowed Sherburn Hospital. He built Elvet Bridge, and erected several Buildings in the Castle of Durham. He also built the great Tower at Norham, and the Church at Darlington from the Foundation. He purchased Sadburgh of the King, which of ancient Right belonged to the Church, for eleven thousand Pounds, and left many valuable Ornaments to it. He prudently maintained the Rights and Liberties of St. Cuthbert; and having enjoyed his Bishoprick full forty-one Years, he happily fell asleep in the Lord, and died at Hoveden.

Scripturæ sub imaginibus pontificum, ad ostium, chori ecclesie Dunelmensis ex parte boreali.

Inscriptions under the Effigies of the Bishops, at the North Door of the Quire, in the Church of Durham.

SANCTUS Aidanus natione Scotus, monachus monasterij de Hij, episcopus factus, per Sm. Oswaldum vocatus, anno gratiæ 635, fundavit sedem episcopalem, & monachorum congregationem in insula Lindisfarrensi; ac Gentem Berniciorum, cooperante So. Oswaldo, ad fidem Christi convertit. Hujus Aidani animam Ss. Cuthbertus ab angelis in cælum deferri contempsit, ejus caput & ossa in hac ecclesia Dunelmensi, ut sanctæ reliquiæ sunt servata.

St. Aidane, a Scotchman, and Monk of the Monastery of Hij, made Bishop by St. Oswald in the Year of Grace six hundred and thirty-five, founded the Episcopal See and Congregation of Monks in the Island of Lin-

Lindisfarne, and with the Assistance of St. Oswald converted the Bernician Nation to the Christian Faith. St. Cuthbert saw the Angels carry the Soul of this Aidane into Heaven, and his Head and Bones are preserved in this Church as sacred Reliques.

Ss. Finanus natione Scotus & monachus, secundus erat episcopus Lindisfarnensis; hic baptizavit Sigebertum regem Orientalium Saxonum, & Pendam mediterraneorum Anglorum principem; ac Bedam presbyterem & monachum ecclesie Lindisfarnensis ordinavit episcopum Gentis orientalium Saxonum, & completis in episcopatu decem annis in Domino felicitate obdormivit.

St. Finane, a Scotchman, and Monk, was the second Bishop of Lindisfarne: He baptized Sigebert King of the East Saxons, and Penda a Prince of Mercia, and ordained Bede a Presbyter and Monk of the Church at Lindisfarne, Bishop of the East Saxons; and having been Bishop full ten Years, he fell asleep peaceably in the Lord.

St. Eata monachus & abbas Mailrosensis, & Lindisfarnensis fecit Sm. Cuthbertum monachum, ac prepositum sive priorem, primo Mailrosensem, post Lindisfarnensem, & dato loco ab Alfrido rege, in Ripon fundavit monasterium, ubi Ss. Cuthbertus hospitio suscepit angelum Domini. Et episcopus factus, quintus in ordine rexit ecclesiam Lindisfarnensem, simul cum ecclesia de Hexham, cujus ossa in ecclesia de Hexham sunt Canonizata.

St. Eata, a Monk and Abbot of Mailross and Lindisfarne, made St. Cuthbert a Monk and Prior, at first, of Mailross, and afterwards of Lindisfarne, and founded a College of Monks at Ripon, upon the Place that was given him by King Alfrid, where St. Cuthbert entertained an Angel of the Lord. He being made Bishop, was the fifth in Order who presided in the Church of Lindisfarne, and also in the Church of Hexham.

Hexham. His Bones are canonized in the Church of Hexham.

Eardulphus de habitu monachali decimus sextus & ultimus episcopus ecclesiæ Lindisfarnensis. Hic vir magni meriti erat; audito adventu Danorum paganorum, ille & Edredus abbas tollentes secum corpus Si. Cuthberti ecclesiam Lindisfarnensem reliquerunt post annos 241, ex quo sedes episcopalis cum cætu monachali ibidem erat instituta, A. gratiæ 875, & de loco ad locum fugientes per septennium rabiem Danorum, tandem reportaverunt dictum corpus in Cestriam in strata, ubi per centem & tredecim annos dictum corpus & sedes episcopalis permanserunt.

Eardulph, the sixteenth and last Bishop of the Church of Lindisfarne. He was a Man of great Merit. He and Edred the Abbot, hearing of the coming of the Pagan Danes, took with them the Body of St. Cuthbert, and fled from the Church of Lindisfarne, after two hundred and forty-one Years since the Episcopal See and College of Monks had been instituted there, and in the Year of Grace eight hundred and seventy-five; and wandering from Place to Place for seven Years, to escape the Fury of the Danes, at length brought the said Body to Chester in the Street, where it and the Episcopal See continued an hundred and thirteen Years.

Cutheardus secundus episcopus Conkcestrensis & de habitu monachali. Hic Cutheardus de pecunia Si. Cuthberti, ad opus ejusdem, emit Bedlington cum appendicijs; & cum miles quidam regis Reynwaldi Paganus, Onlafbal nomine, & ipse Paganus, qui terras Si. Cuthberti usurpavit, & eidem sancto improperavit, ut episcopum & congregationem multis injurijs vexaret, ad Ostium ecclesiæ venerat, & alterum intra, alterum extra, pedem posuerat, quasi clavo confixus stetit, necque est tortus, quod miseram Animam in eodem loco

loco reddere est compulso Si. Cuthberti meritis & Cuthcardi precibus: Quo Exemplo, alij omnes conterriti, nihil quod ecclesiæ Si. Cuthberti competebar ulterius invadere præsumebant.

Cutheard, a Monk, the second Bishop of Chester in the Street. This Cutheard for a Supply of his Necessities purchased with St. Cuthbert's Money Bedlington, and its Appurtenances. When a certain Soldier of the Pagan King Reynwald, called Onlafbal, a Pagan also, who had seized and impropriated St. Cuthbert's Lands, that he might harass the Bishop and the Congregation with many Injuries, was come to the Church Door, and had set one Foot within and the other without, stood as fixed as if he had been nailed to it, and was so tortured that by the Merit of St. Cuthbert, and the Prayers of Cutheard he was forced to give up his miserable Life. By this Example all others being terrified, they durst not presume after this to meddle with any Thing that appertained to St. Cuthbert's Church.

Ecgreus de habitu monachali decimus quartus episcopus Lindisfarnensis; hic vir natus Nobilis dedit So. Cuthberto ecclesiam de Norham, quem ædificavit; Villam quoque de Hedworth cum appendicijs; ecclesiam quoque & Villam de Geynford & quicquid ad eam pertinet.

Ecgrid, a Monk, the fourteenth Bishop of Lindisfarne. This Man was of noble Extraction, and gave to St. Cuthbert the Church of Norham, which he had built; also the Village of Hedworth; also the Church and Village of Gainford, and whatever pertained to it.

Aldwinus nonus & ultimus episcopus Conkcestrensis, & primus Dunelmensis, & de habitu monachali, hic Aldwinus episcopus, vir eximie religionis & profapie nobilis, A. gratiæ 995, cælesti præmonitus oraculo, corpus Si. Cuthberti in Dunelmum transportavit.

Quem

Quem locum densissimâ undique Sylvâ pro tunc occupaverat, nullis habitaculis ibi constructis, ubi infra brevè ecclesiam & habitacula cum auxilio Comitis Northumbroꝝ, cui, dùm necessitatem paterentur, ad tempus prestitit, quod, Comites, qui ei successerunt, per violentiam detinuerunt.

Aldwin, the ninth and last Bishop of Conkchester, or Chester in the Street, and the first of Durham, of the Monastick Order. This Aldwin, a Man eminent for Religion, and of noble Extraction, warned by a Voice from Heaven, in the Year of Grace nine hundred and ninety-five, removed the Body of St. Cuthbert to Durham. This Place was at that Time all grown over with Wood, and no Houses built there; but within a little While, by the Assistance of the Earl of Northumberland, both a Church and Houses were erected, over which, for a Time in their Infant State, he was made Governor, and of which the Earls, his Successors, kept Possession by Force.

Edmundus secundus episcopus Dunelmensis, de habitu monachali consecratus: Hic de Clericali habitu per vocem de Feretro Si. Cuthberti prolatam, & per Sacerdotem Magnam Missam celebrantem ter auditam nominatus est, episcopus eligendus; quod & factum est; sed ille Cathedram Prædecessorum suorum, qui monachi fuerant, nullo modo se posse ascendere fatebatur, nisi illos & ipse monachico habitu indutus imitaretur. Qua propter monachali habitu suscepto a Wolstano archiepiscopo eboracensi episcopus Dunelmensis est consecratus. Et in ecclesiæ regimine valde strenuum se exhibebat; nullius potentia Res vel Terras hujus ecclesiæ passus est violari, vel inde auferri: Prævis multum erat metuendus, ac bonis humilis amandus.

Edmund, a Monk, was consecrated the second Bishop of Durham. This Edmund, of the secular Order, was nominated, by a Voice which came from St. Cuth-

Cuthbert's Shrine, and heard thrice by the Priest who was celebrating High Mass, to be elected Bishop of Durham, which came to pass. But he confessed he could by no Means ascend the Chair of his Predecessors, who were Monks, unless in Conformity to them, he put on the Monastick Habit. Wherefore being made a Monk by Wolstan Archbishop of York, he was consecrated Bishop of Durham. He was very strict in the Government of the Church, and would not suffer the Goods or Possessions of it to be violated or embezzled by the Power of any. He was a Terror to bad Men; but humble and amiable in the Sight of good Men.

II.

*Ecclesiæ in Anglia, dedicatæ in honorem Dei & Si.
Cuthberti Lindisfarnensis Episcopi.*

In Dunelmensi comitatu.

*Ecclesia Cathedralis Dunelm. Sæ. Mariæ & So. Cuthb.
de Cestria similiter.*

*Collegiata de Darlington similiter
de Red Marshal So. Cuthberto.*

In Clivelandia.

*Ecclesiæ de Letham, de Kildale, de Merton, de Wil-
ton, de Ormsby, omnes So. Cuthb.*

In Agro Richmondiensi.

*Ecclesiæ de South Couton, de Forset, Capella Si. Cuth-
berti in Barton, in Parochia de Stanwix.*

In Agro Eboracensi.

*Ecclesiæ de Overton juxta Eboracum, de Fishlake, &
Ackworth.*

In Northumbria.

*Ecclesiæ de Northam, Carram, Bedlington, Ellesden,
Reddisdall, Capellæ de Aidenbridge & de Beltingham.*

In

In Cumbria.

In Civitate Carleolensi, Ecclesia Parochialis St. Cuthberti. Ecclesiæ de Edinghall, de Salkeld, de Plumbland, de Bewcastle.

In Westmorlandia.

Ecclesiæ de Cleburne, & de Dufton juxta Appleby.

In Lancastriensi Agro.

Ecclesiæ de Kirkby Perit in Fornesse, de Haxham, de Aldingham, de Lethom in Anderness, de Meller Hassets, de Middleton juxta Manchester, Capella de Emmylton, Capella de Lorton, Capella de Kellert in Lonsdale, Capella St. Cuthberti.

II.

Churches in England dedicated in Honour of God and St. Cuthbert, Bishop of Lindisfarne.

In the County of Durham.

The Cathedral Church of Durham. Also the Church of St. Mary and St. Cuthbert in Chester. The Collegiate Church of Darlington also, and Red Marshal to St. Cuthbert.

In Cleveland.

The Churches of Letham, Kildale, Merton, Wilton, and Ormsby, all to St. Cuthbert.

In Richmondshire.

The Churches of South Cowton, of Forset. The Chapel of St. Cuthbert, in Barton, in the Parish of Stanwix.

In Yorkshire.

The Churches of Overton, near York, of Fishlake, and Ackworth.

In Northumberland.

The Churches of Norham, Carham, Bedlington, Ellefden,

Elleſden, Riddisdall. The Chapels of Aidenbridge and Beltingham.

In Cumberland.

In the City of Carlisle, the Parish Church of St. Cuthbert. The Churches of Edenhall, Salkeld, Plumland, and Bewcastle.

In Westmorland.

The Churches of Cleburn, and of Dufton, near Appleby.

In Lancashire.

The Churches of Kirby Perit in Furneſſe, of Haxham, Aldingham, Lethom in Anderneſſe, of Meller Haſſers, and of Middleton, near Manchester. The Chapel of Emmyldon, the Chapel of Lorton, the Chapel of Kellet in Lonſdale, the Chapel of St. Cuthbert.

III.

Before the Dean's Seat on the North Side of the Entrance into the Chancel lies buried the Rev. Dean Sudbury, under a Marble Stone adorned with the following Inſcription.

Quicquid mortale habuit

Hic depoſuit,

In ſpe beatæ Reſurrectionis,

Johannes Sudbury,

Pietate, Eruditione, antiquis moribus,

Gravitate, Integritate vitæ, & ſanctâ Canitie,

Vir vere venerandus:

Qui in funeſtiſſimis magnæ Rebellionis temporibus,

Magno animo & inconcuſſa in Regem fidelitate,

Multa perpeſſus.

Regno & Eccleſia Numinis favore reſtauratis, Prebendarius primum Weſtmonaſterienſis;

Dein.

Decanus Dunelmensis

Factus,

N

Et

Eo munere per annos viginti duos,
 Et quod excurrerat,
 Integra cum laude functus,
 Deceſit Anno { Ætatis LXXX.
 { Salutis MDCLXXXIV.
 Abi Lector, & Æternitatem Cogita.

Here lieth buried, in Hopes of a blessed Reſurrection, the mortal Part of John Sudbury. He was a Man highly to be admired for his Piety, Learning, and primitive Morals; for his Gravity, Integrity of Life, and his venerable old Age. He underwent many Sufferings in the very worſt of Times in the Great Rebellion, with Magnanimity and unſhaken Fidelity to his King. After the Reſtoration, by the Divine Bleſſing, in Church and State, he was firſt made Prebendary of Weſtminſter, and afterwards Dean of Durham. And having diſcharged this Office for upwards of twenty-two Years, in the moſt praiſeworthy Manner, he died in the eightieth Year of his Age, and in the Year of Grace one thouſand ſix hundred and eighty-four. Go, Reader, and meditate on Eternity.

IV. Ad Pag. 49.

Hunc poſt parietem conditur
 Quod Mortale fuit Georgij Wheler,
 Equitis Aurati, S. T. P.
 Rectoris vigilantiffimi Eccleſiæ de Houghton;
 Huiusce Eccleſiæ Canonici Meritiſſimi.
 E ſtriſe Generoſa, inter Cantianos oriundus
 Bredæ tamen inter Batavos natus,
 Parentibus ob Regiam cauſam egregie exulantiſſimis.
 Prima Literarum Tyrocinia,
 Inter Lincolnienſes Oxonij poſuit.
 Deinde doctiſſimo Medico Sponſio Comite,
 In Italiam, Græciam Aſiamque proſectus,
 Antiqua rerum Monumenta Chriſtiana, profana,
 Tantum non exhaustit. Reverſus

Reversus ex illustri Granvillorum stirpe natam
Filiam Tho. Higgins, Mil. ad Venetos legati

Forma, Virtute, Pietate, insignem

Duxit; e qua numerosam suscepit sobolem.

Post brevi a Serenissimo Principe Carolo II.

Equestri Titulo ornatus,

Contranitentibus licet suis

Sacros ambivit Ordines,

Maluitque in Ecclesia servire

Quam in Aula splendecere.

Per totum Vitæ Cursum,

Munificentiae in Literatos,

Humanitatis in Hospites,

Charitatis in Pauperes,

Singulare dedit Exemplum

Pietatis, divinique Amoris rarissimum.

Ecclesiae Christianae ritus, mores, & dogmata,

Haud quisquam vel laboriosius indagavit,

Vel studiosius sectatus est,

Vel melius calluit,

Fidei primævæ in scriptis Assertor,

Disciplinæ in Vita æmulus.

Obijt 18. Cal. Feb. Anno Domini 1723-4.

Anno Ætatis 74.

Hoc Marmor exstrui curavit

Filius unicus superstes Granville Wheler.

Behind this Wall lies buried Sir George Wheler, Knight, Doctor in Divinity, a most diligent Rector of the Church at Houghton, and a most deserving Prebendary of this Church. He was descended from a noble Family in Kent, but born at Breda, in Holland, when his Parents were in Exile for the Royal Cause. He laid the first Rudiments of his Learning at Lincoln

College, in Oxford, and afterwards travelled with the learned Physician, Count Sponius, into Italy, Greece, and Asia, where he made himself Master of ancient Learning, both Christian and prophane. After his Return he married the Daughter of Sir Thomas Higgins, Knight, the Venetian Ambassador. She was descended from the illustrious Race of the Granville's, and was eminent for her Beauty, Virtue, and Piety, and by whom he had a numerous Offspring. A short While after he was knighted by that Most Serene Prince King Charles the Second, and contrary to the Advice of his Friends he entered into holy Orders, chusing rather to serve in the Church than shine in the Court. Through the whole Course of his Life he gave a singular Example of Munificence to the Learned, of Courtesy to Strangers, of Charity to the Poor, and a most eminent Example of Piety and divine Love. Scarce any one ever took more Pains in tracing out the Rites, Manners, and Opinions of the Christian Church, or followed them more studiously, or understood them better. He maintained the Primitive Faith in his Writings, and was a strict Disciplinarian in Life. He died on the 18th of the Kalends of February, in the Year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and twenty-three or four, in the seventy-fourth Year of his Age. His only surviving Son, Granville Wheler, Esq; erected this Monument to his Memory.

V.

In the Church-yard, near the North Gate of the Church.

Depositum,

II. Basire S. T. D.

Archidiaconi Northumbr. hujus
Ecclesiæ Canonici, & Regibus Aug.
Carolo I. & Carolo II. a Sacris.

Qui

Qui obdormivit 12 Die Octobr. A. D. 1676.

Anno Ætatis suæ 69.

1 Theff. iv. 14.

Deus eos qui dormierunt per Jesum adducet
cum eo.

Here lieth buried If. Basire, Doctor in Divinity,
Archdeacon of Northumberland, Prebendary of this
Church, and Chaplain to their august Majesties King
Charles the First, and King Charles the Second. He
died on the 12th Day of October, in the Year 1676,
in the 69th Year of his Age.

1 Theff. iv. 14.

Them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring
with him.

VI.

M. S.

Johannis Spearman Generosi,
Viri Legibus Patriæ suæ non mediocrite imbuti; Suis,
Bonis omnibus, desideratissimi.

Qui postquam Curia Cancellarij Registrarij,
Per XL Annos;

Et Sub-vicecomitis XXVIII. munere præstitisset; Et
utrisque summa cum integritate perfunctus esset.
Publico dispendio & communi luctu

Obijt XXI. Sept. A. D. MDCCIII.

Ætatis suæ LVIII.

Elizabetha ejus Relicta.

Monumentum hoc Charissimo Conjugi

Mærens posuit.

Sacred to the Memory of John Spearman, Gentle-
tleman, a Man exceedingly well skilled in the Laws
of his Country, and greatly regretted by his own
Family, and all good Men; who after he had been

Register of the Chancellor's Court forty Years, and Under Sheriff of the County twenty-eight Years; and having discharged both Offices with the strictest Integrity, died a general Loss and common Cause of Concern to the Public, on the twenty-first Day of September, in the Year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and three. Elizabeth, his inconsolable Widow, erected this Memorial of her dearly beloved Husband.

VII. Ad Pag. 46.

Carta Hugonis Episcopi concessa Burgenſibus de Dunelm.

HUGO Dei Gratia Dunelmenſis Episcopus, omnibus hominibus totius Episcopatus sui, Clericis & Laicis, Francis & Anglicis, salutem. Sciatis nos concessisse, & præſenti Carta, confirmasse Noſtris Burgenſibus de Dunelm. quod ſint liberi & quieti de Conſuetudine, quod dicitur, In-toll & Out-toll, & de Marchetis & Herietis, & ut habeant omnes liberas conſuetudines, ſicut Burgenſes de Novo Caſtello melius & honorabilius habent. Teſte Raph Haget & multis alijs.

The Charter granted by Hugh the Biſhop, to the Burgeſſes of Durham.

HUGH, by the Grace of God, Biſhop of Durham, wiſhing Health to all Men in his Biſhoprick, whether Clergy or Laity, French or Engliſh. Know ye, that we have granted, and by this Charter have confirmed to our Burgeſſes of Durham, that they ſhall be free and exempt from the Cuſtomary Duties of In-toll and Out-toll, from Market-ſilver, and Herriots: And ſhall enjoy all the free Privileges which the Burgeſſes of Newcaſtle do in the beſt and moſt honourable Manner poſſeſs.

Witnessed by Ralph Haget and many others.

ALEX-

ALEXANDER Episcopus servus servorum Dei dilectis Filijs Burgensibus Dunelm. Salutem & Apostolicam Benedictionem. Justis Petentium desiderijs dignum est Nos facilem præbere consensum, & vota quæ a rationis tramite non discordant, effectu prosequente complere. Quapropter dilectorum in Domino Filiorum Nostrorum justis postulationibus gratum impertientes assensum Libertates & Consuetudines rationales, quas Venerabilis Frater Noster Hugo Dunelmensis Episcopus Universitati Vestræ de Capitali Assensu concessit, Autoritate nostra Apostolica confirmamus, & præsentis scripti patrocinio communimus. Statuimus ut nulli omnino hominū liceat hanc paginam Nostræ Confirmationis infringere, vel ei ausu temerario contraire. Si quis autem hoc attemptare præsumperit, Indignationem Dei omnipotentis, & beatorum Petri & Pauli Apostolorum ejus noverit incursum. Datum Lucæ 19 Kalend. Aprilis.

ALEXANDER the Bishop, Servant of the Servants of God, wisheth Health and Apostolical Benediction to his beloved Sons, the Burgesses of Durham. It is becoming us to give our ready Consent to the just Requests of our Petitioners, and to compleat their reasonable Wishes with consequent Effects: We therefore, willingly assenting to the just Demands of our beloved Sons in the Lord, do by our Apostolical Authority confirm, and by this present Writing fully establish, the Privileges, and reasonable Customs our venerable Brother Hugh, Bishop of Durham, granted to your whole Body, with the Consent of the Chapter. We decree, that it shall not be lawful for any one to infringe this our written Confirmation, or rashly to counteract it. If any one will presume to attempt it, let him know, that he will incur the Wrath

Wrath of Almighty God, and of his blessed Apostles, St. Peter and St. Paul.

Dated at Luca the 19th of the Kalends of April.

VIII.

De adventu Regis Henrici 6ti, ad Ecclesiam Dunelmensem.

Illustrissimus, benignissimus, preciosissimus, & omnibus Eum intuentibus amabilis Rex Noster Henricus sextus post Conquestum visitavit Tumbam Si. Cuthberti Pontificis in Dunelmo causa peregrinationis, A. D. 1448. 6 Kal. Octob. & mansit in Castello Domini Episcopi in Dunelmo, usque ad ultimum diem ejusdem Mensis, viz. Pridie Kal. Octob. in Festo Si. Hierononymi Presbyteri; & in Dominica, in die Si. Michaelis Archangeli, in propria Persona erat in primis Vesperijs, in Processione; in Missa, in secundis Vesperijs.

Upon the Coming of King Henry the Sixth to the Church of Durham.

The most illustrious, the most benign, the most valuable, and most amiable in the Sight of all who behold him, our King Henry the Sixth, since the Conquest, hath visited the Tomb of St. Cuthbert, in Durham, on his Pilgrimage, in the Year of our Lord 1448, on the sixth of the Kalends of October, and abode in the Castle of our Lord Bishop, in Durham, till the last Day of the same Month, viz. the Day before the Kalends of October, on the Feast of St. Jerom the Presbyter. And on Sunday, the Feast of St. Michael the Archangel, was present at the first Vespers, in the Procession; at Mass, in the second Vespers.

A Letter of our Lord King Henry the Sixth, sent to M. John Somersset, in the Year 1448, concerning the Foregoing.

Right trusty and well beloved. We greet you heartily well, letting you witt, that blessed be the Lord God we have been right merry in our Pilgrimage, considering three Causes; one is, how that that the Church of the Province of York and Diocess of Durham be as Nobill in doing of divine Service, in Multitude of Ministers, as in sumptuous and glorious Building, as any in our Realme. And also how our Lord has radicate in the People his Faith, and his Law, and that they be as Catholicke People, as ever wee came among, and all good and holy, that wee dare say the first Commandment may be verified right well in them, *Diligunt Dominum Deum ipsorum in totis animis suis, & tota mente sua*—They love the Lord their God with all their Soul, and with all their Mind. Also they have done unto us all great hearty Reverence and Worship, as ever wee had, with all great Humanity and Meekness, with all celestial, blessed, and honourable Speech and Blessing as it can be thought and imagined; and all good and better then wee had ever in our Life, even as they had been *cælitus inspirati*—heavenly inspired. Wherefore wee dare well say, it may be verified in them the holy Saying of the Prince of the Apostles St. Peter—*Qui timent Dominum & Regem honorificant cum debita Reverentia*—who fear the Lord and honour the King with all due Reverence. Wherefore the Blessing that God give to Abraham, Isack, and Jacob descend upon them all &c. Wryten in our City of Lincolne in crastino St. Lucae Evangelistæ 1448—On the Day after St. Luke the Evangelist, 1448.

A PARTICULAR

DESCRIPTION

OF THE



Bishoprick, or County Palatine, of DURHAM, &c.

THE Inhabitants of the Bishoprick, or County Palatine of Durham, when the Romans invaded England, were called Brigantes, with the People of Yorkshire, Lancashire, Westmorland, and Cumberland. After the Romans had subdued it, they called it Deira, and the Inhabitants Deiri; and it is evident by the many Monuments found in various Parts of it, that they had several Stations within its Borders. When the Saxons overran this Isle, and added this County to their other Conquests, they changed its Name to Deorham, which it still retains, with this small Alteration, or Corruption, Duresme or Durham. During the Time of the Saxon Heptarchy, it made a Part of the Kingdom of Northumberland.

Soon after the Saxons had embraced the Christian Faith, their Kings of Northumberland, out of Devotion, gave this Part of their Territories to St. Cuthbert and his Successors, Bishops of Lindisfarne for ever;

ever; from whence the Monkish Writers call it St. Cuthbert's Land, or Patrimony. This Donation, with its ancient Liberties and Privileges, granted by the Saxons, was confirmed by the Danes, and afterwards by the Norman Conqueror, and by him several others were added to the Church of St. Cuthbert, as that it should be a Sanctuary, and the County a Palatinate. Its Bishop was invested with as great a Power and Prerogative within his See, as the King exercised without the Bounds of it, with Regard to Forfeitures, &c. Thus it was a Kind of Royalty subordinate to the Crown. It was by Way of Eminence stiled, *the Bishoprick*: Of whose Extent and Privileges we shall give a particular Account.

This County is bounded on the South by the River Tees, and Yorkshire; on the West, by Westmorland and Cumberland; on the North, by Northumberland, and the River Tyne; and on the East, by the German Ocean. Its Form is triangular, and is about 39 Miles in Length, 35 in Breadth, and 107 in Circumference, or 958 square Miles.

Within this Tract of Ground are contained 610,000 Acres, and the Whole is divided into four Wards, instead of Hundreds: In which are one City, 11 other Market Towns, 52 Parishes, and about 20 Chapels, Donatives, or Curacies; 223 Villages, 15,985 Houses, and 97,000 Inhabitants, or thereabouts, who pay a Third in the Proportion of 513 Parts, into which the Kings Tax is divided. It has also 16 Rivers, 21 Parks, and several Castles. This Computation, it is to be observed, takes in no more than that Part of the Bishoprick between the Rivers Tees and Tyne.

The Air of this County is not uniform; but in general good and wholesome. On the Hills it is somewhat of the sharpest, and much colder and moister in the Moorish Parts towards the West, than in the East;

where the warm Sea Breezes mitigate the Severity which generally attends the Winter in a Situation so far North; and being better inhabited, the Damps are corrected by large and numerous Fires, which purify the Air.

The Soil is likewise very different. The Western Parts are mountainous and barren, the Wood very thin, the Hills mostly covered with Heath: But the Bowels of these dismal Prospects make an ample Amends for the Barrenness of the Surface, by the several Sorts of Mines of Lead, Coal, &c. with which they abound.

The Parts which border upon the Sea, the Tyne, the Tees, and the Wear, nearly resemble the South of England, are naturally fruitful, and every where enamelled with beautiful Meadows, rich Pastures, Corn Fields, and Wood; are thick set with large Towns, and considerable Villages.

And here also it is not the Surface only to which the Inhabitants are beholden; for the Bowels of the Earth well reward their Industry, with immense Quantities of Sea Coal; the Trade in which may properly be called the Staple of the County, as they do not pay much Regard to any other Manufactures; their Time being chiefly spent in digging, carrying, and loading Ships with it at Sunderland, Shields, &c. under the Name of Newcastle Coal.

This County is well supplied with Water, as may be inferred from its great Number of Rivers, the Chief of which are the Tees, the Wear, and the Tyne. The Tees rises out of that stony Ground in the Point towards Cumberland, and flows through Rocks, which, at Egglestone, adjoining Richmondshire, affords good Marble, and in the Way increases, by receiving into its Channel the little Rivers of Loden Ilude, Lune, Bauder, and Skern. It edges away to

the Southward, and makes, as was said before, the Boundary between this County and Yorkshire.

The Wear rises a little above Stanhope, in the Western Part of the County, not three Miles from the Head of the Tees, and runs Eastward till it comes to Bishop-auckland, where it turns Northward; then passing by Durham in the same Direction till it reaches Lambton, it runs Eastward till it empties itself into the Sea at Sunderland.

The Tyne, which, on Account of the Trade carried on at Newcastle, and the great Quantities of Coal shipped from its Shores, makes so considerable a Figure in our Navigation, has two Sources, distinguished by the Names of South and North Tyne till their Conflux near Hexham, in Northumberland. About three Miles above Newcastle it is greatly augmented by the River Derwent. The Tyne abounds with delicious Salmon, and Salmon Trout.

As this County was a Sort of Principality distinct from the Kingdom, as was mentioned before, it never sent Representatives to Parliament till the Reign of King Charles the Second, and these are no more than four, viz. two for the City, and two for the County. Those for the County are the Honourable Frederick Vane, Esq; Brother to the Right Honourable the Earl of Darlington, and Robert Shaftoe, of Whitworth, in this County, Esq;

Besides the City of Durham, there are eleven Market Towns in this County, viz. Darlington, Stockton, Sunderland, Hartlepool, Bishop-auckland, Barnardcastle, Stanhope, Sedgfield, Staindrop, Wolsingham or Wissingham, and South Shields.

In describing the several Town and Places in this County, it will be proper for Method's Sake to begin at Barnardcastle; the first Town of any considerable Note from the Source of the River Tees,

Barnard-

Barnardcastle is so named from Barnard Baliol, the Great Grandfather of John Baliol, King of Scots, who built it. He left it to his said Son, whom King Edward the First raised to the Crown of Scotland, and obliged him by Oath to hold it as a Dependance on the King of England. However John fell from his Allegiance, and King Edward deprived him of this, and his other Possessions in England, which, according to Custom, should have fallen to the Bishop of this See; but the King being displeased with Anthony Beek the then Bishop of Durham, gave this Castle and all its Appurtenances to Guido Beauchamp Earl of Warwick, Herkes and Hertnes to Robert Clifford, and Kewerston to Galfrid of Hartlepool: But Lewis Beaumont, a Person more famous for his Pedigree from the Royal Line of France than for his Learning, (for it is said he was a mere Stranger to Letters) being made Bishop of this See in the next Reign, recovered those Estates from the Possessors by due Course of Law, and a Verdict was given in these Words, "That the Bishop of Durham ought to have the Forfeitures within the Liberties of the Bishoprick, as the King has them without it."— This Town consists of one handsome Street, about the Length of Cheapside, in London, with divers Lanes or Alleys branching out from it. Here is a Market every Wednesday, and a Fair on the twenty-first of July, yearly; and the Inhabitants carry on a pretty Trade in Stockings, Bridles and Saddles, in which latter Branch they are said to excel. It was formerly accounted a Place of considerable Strength; for in the Rebellion of the Earls of Northumberland and Westmorland against Queen Elizabeth, Sir George Bowes and his Brother Robert Bowes, Esq; of Streatham, about two Miles distant, maintained the Castle bravely for eleven Days against the whole Power of

the Rebels, and forced them to honourable Terms before they would surrender.

King William the Third honoured this Town with the Title of a Barony, which he conferred on Sir Christopher Vane, in the Year 1699. This Gentleman was descended from an ancient Family in Wales, which for many Years have been settled in Kent. We find in our Histories one Sir Henry Vane knighted by the Black Prince, for his Valour at the Battle of Poitiers, in the Year 1356, and another Sir Ralph Vane knighted by King Henry VIII. at the Siege of Bologne. This last left no Issue, and so the Estate of the Family descended to

John Vane, Brother to the said Henry, who left two Sons,

Henry Vane, from whom the present Earl of Darlington is descended, and Richard, the Ancestor of the Earls of Westmorland. This Henry was succeeded by his Son,

Sir Henry Vane, Great Great Grandfather to the present Earl of Darlington. He found the Estate of the Family small, but being employed by King Charles I. in divers Places of Trust, left it considerably increased to his Son,

Sir Henry Vane, who being made Treasurer of the Navy, by a Patent from King Charles I. for Life, left it much augmented to

Sir Christopher his Son, whom King William III. in the tenth Year of his Reign, created a Baron of the Realm, by the Stile and Title of Lord Barnard, of Barnardcastle, in the Bishoprick of Durham. He married Elizabeth Holles, Sister to the late Duke of Newcastle, and had by her two Sons, viz. Gilbert, the late Lord Barnard, and Henry Lord Viscount Vane, of the Kingdom of Ireland, so created by his late Majesty King George I. who was Father of the present Lord Vane.

About

About five Miles N. E. from Barnardcastle is another Market Town, Stainthorp, or Staindrop. King Canute, the Dane, gave this Town and Raby-castle to the Church of Durham, to have and to hold them for ever. About the Year 1410 Ralph de Nevil of Raby-castle built here a Collegiate Church, and lies interred in the Midst of the Choir, within a stately Tomb, on which were engraven the Figures of himself and his two Wives. The Nevils of Raby-castle held the Castle and the Lands belonging to it of the Church of Durham, by the yearly Rent of four Pounds and a Buck.

The Family of the Nevils is said to be descended from Waltheof, Earl of Northumberland, of whose Posterity, Robert, the Son of Malredus, Lord of Raby, having married the Daughter of Galfred Nevil, the Norman, whose Grandfather, Gilbert Nevil, is said to have been Admiral to King William I. their Posterity took the Name of Nevil, and growing up to a considerable and numerous Family, built a Castle of no small Compass, and made it their principal Seat for many Generations. This Castle is now the Seat of the Right Honourable Henry Earl of Darlington.

More to the S. E. on the Tees, is Piercebridge, or Presbridge, the great Pass between the County of Durham and Yorkshire. It is but a little dirty Village, but has a good Bridge over the Tees, on the great North Road, fit for all Sorts of Carriages. An ancient Inscription on a Roman Altar dug up here a few Years since, viz. CONDATI ATTONIUS QUINTIANIUS MENEXCIMP, and at the Bottom EXIVS, SOLIA, is a good Reason to suppose this Place was the ancient Condatum, which Camden places at Congleton, in Cheshire.

Following the Course of the River about six Miles we come to the small River Skern, famous for Pike,

over which is a good Stone Bridge of eight Arches. On the S. W. Bank of this River stands Darlington, or Darnton, a pleasant and well situated Market Town, in the Center of a fine Country. It consists of several broad Streets, pretty well built and paved. In the Middle is a spacious Market-place, upwards of two hundred Yards long, and one hundred and thirty broad, well filled on Mondays, its Market Days, and a much greater every other Monday from the first of March to Christmas, for Cattle and Sheep. There is also a small Market on Fridays. The Shambles are always well stocked with good Meat. There is sometimes Mutton in the Market that weighs forty-three or forty-four Pounds a Quarter. It is one of the four Ward Towns in the County, and its Church, which has a fine Spire one hundred and eight Feet high, built of Stone, was one of the three appointed to receive the secular Priests, when the Monks entered into their Places in the Church of Durham. By being thus made collegiate, consisting of a Dean and four Prebendaries, it was alienated in the Time of King Edward VI. and a small Portion only was reserved out of it for the Maintenance of the Ministers. Here were Chantry Lands also in several Places, which were partly assigned for the Maintenance of a Free School. It has still some Remains of an Episcopal House, which being rather a Burden to the See than any Convenience to the Bishops, has been a long Time neglected.

It is the Chief Town of the Hundred of its own Name, a Post Town, and a great Thorough-fare in the High Road from London to Edinburgh, and a very noted Place for the Linen Manufactory of that Sort called Huckabacks, so much used for Table-cloths and Napkins, being made from an Ell to three Yards wide, and the Price from Seven-pence a Yard to

to Eighteen Shillings. Great Quantities of it are sent yearly to London, the broad Sort being made no where else in England. There is also fine plain Linen Cloth made here to Seven Shillings and Sixpence a Yard, and a large Woollen Manufactory carried on, so that at present it is a thriving Place, and all the Necessaries of Life are as cheap here as in any Part of the Country. Here is also Plenty of Fire-fuel. Two Lambs bred that Year were sold the tenth of October, 1748, in this Market, for seven Pounds Sterling.

Near this Town, at a Place called Oxenhall, are three Pits, called Hell kettles, because the Water by an Antiperistasis, or Reverberation of the cold Water, is hot in them. The common People in that Neighbourhood tell many fabulous Stories about them, and think them bottomless; but wise Men seeing them to be unusual in Nature, have, after some careful Enquiries, given us the following Account of them.

I. That they derive their Original from an Earthquake, which, as they do not think it improbable in itself, so they take their Conjecture to be confirmed by the Chronicle of Tynemouth, which tells us, "That in the Year 1179, upon Christmas Day, at Oxenhall, in the Out-fields of Darlington, in the Bishoprick of Durham, the Earth raised itself to a great Height, in the Manner of a lofty Tower, and remained all Day, till the Evening, as it were fixed and immoveable in that Posture; but then it sunk down with such an horrible Noise that it terrified all the Neighbourhood, and the Earth sucked it in, and made three deep Pits, which continue to this Day." But some think them like some old wrought Coal Pits that are drowned; but cannot find that ever any Coal, or other Mineral, has been dug up thereabouts.

2. That

2. That they are full of Water, and that not hot, as Mr Camden was misinformed, but cold, up to the very brim, and keeping much to the same Level with the Tees, which is not far from them: But as to the Nature of the Water, the Curious differ. Some say it is derived by subterraneous Passages from that River, and endeavour to support this Opinion by saying that Geese and Ducks have been thrown into them, and dived through those Passages into the Tees, particularly that Bishop Tunstal marked a * Goose, and put it into one of them, which not long after he found in the Tees: But others assert that the Water is of a different Kind from the River Water; because it curdles Milk, and will not bear Soap.

3. It is positively said that they are not bottomless, but by sounding the deepest of them, it has been found not to measure above thirty Yards to the Bottom.

Heighington is a small Village N. of Darlington, where Elizabeth Penyson founded a School in the forty-third Year of Queen Elizabeth, to which Edward Kirkby, a late Vicar of it, gave seventy Pounds.

To the S. E. of Darlington, and on the N. Bank of the Tees, lies Sockburn, where the ancient and noble Family of the Coigniers had their Seat, and where there are yet remaining divers handsome Tombs belonging to it. The Barons Coignier of Hornby, in Yorkshire, are descended from this Family, and have been much enriched by their Marriages with the Heirs of the Darcies of Menil, William Nevil Earl of Kent, and Lord Falconbridge, but above two hundred Years ago their Estate went to the Atherstons and Darcies. In the Reign of King Henry VIII. William Coigniers, Grandson of the fore-mentioned, was made

* The Story of the Goose has no Certainty in it.

Lord

Lord Coigniers, and his Posterity enjoyed that Honour two Successions, and then his Estate came to the Female Heirs as above: But though this Family lost their Honour, one of the same Blood, viz. Sir John Coniers of Horden was created a Baron, July 14. 1628.

In the Road from Darlington to Stockton is the Village of Sadbergh, which gives the Title of Earl to the Bishops of Durham, who, for the Time being, are Lords of the Manor, and hold it by Barony. Hugh Pudsey, Bishop of Durham, gave the Earldom of Northumberland for it, which he had purchased of King Richard I.

Stockton has risen upon the Ruins of the Trade of Yarm, and from a little dirty Town near the Mouth of the Tees, with a few thatched Clay Houses, is become a neat well-built Market Town, driving a considerable Trade in Lead, Butter, Cheese, Bacon, Corn, and Ale, which is very fine. It is a Corporation, and is governed by a Mayor. The Market weekly is very large for all Manner of Provisions, and is kept on the Saturdays; and there is a considerable annual Fair held here four Days, beginning on the seventh of July. The Trade carried on here in Lead, Butter, &c. by the Tees with London, was formerly altogether at Yarm, as was said before; but Stockton lying nearer the Sea, and consequently more convenient, has almost engrossed the whole Trade to itself. The Bishop of Durham is Lord of the Manor, and formerly had a House here. It is also one of the four Ward Towns of the County. Its Increase of Trade has enabled the Inhabitants to build a handsome Church, in the Place of a little old Chapel. They are now building a spacious Bridge across the Tees, which will open a freer Communication with the County of York, and be of great Advantage to the Town.

Town. The Government has thought proper to place here a Collector of the Customs, and other inferior Officers, to manage the Revenue of this Port, and it is become a Member Port of Newcastle upon Tyne.

We meet with no eminent Towns on the Tees, after we pass Stockton, unless it be Bellosyfe, which gives Name to a noble and ancient Family in those Parts; but holding on in a winding Course by green Fields and Country Villages, it falls through a large Mouth into the Ocean, which washes the East Side of this County, where we may observe the following Towns, viz. Greatham, where Robert Bishop of Durham built a good Hospital, the Manor of this Town being bestowed upon him by Peter de Montfort, Lord of it, as it is related by Camden; but Bishop Goodwin gives this Account of it: That King Henry III. having slain Simon de Montfort in a Rebellion against him, seized upon his Estate in all Parts of the Realm; whereupon Robert Stichel, Bishop of this See, also seized his Farms within his own Jurisdiction, which the King denying him, it came to be tried, and being adjudged to be the Bishop's Right, he founded this Hospital, and endowed it with them, being then annually worth ninety-seven Pounds, Six Shillings, and Three-pence Halfpenny. Near this Place is

Claxton, which gives Name to an ancient Family hereabouts, of which was Thomas Claxton, a famous Antiquary, whose Merit alone might make this Town worthy of Notice. About four Miles North from Greatham, the Shore juts out into a small Promontory, on which stands

Hartlepool, an ancient Corporation, governed by a Mayor, his Brethren, and other subordinate Officers. It is encompassed on all Sides but the West by the Sea,

Sea, has a safe Harbour, which affords the Ships in the Coal Trade a secure Retreat in bad Weather, in their Way from Blythe, Newcastle, Sunderland, &c. to the Southward. Here was formerly a famous Market, but the Trade of the Town has dwindled away very much of late Years, and in Consequence the Market is much reduced; and the Town depends almost entirely upon the Fishery, and the Advantage they can make of Ships driven into their Harbour by Stress of Weather. We do not find that it was ever returned into the Exchequer as a Port Town; but the Government has thought it convenient to order several Officers of the Customs to attend it, in order to prevent an illicit Trade being carried on by such a numerous and frequent Return of Shipping, under the Pretence of taking Shelter in bad Weather.

In the Year 1315 the Scots entered this Town, and carried off whatever Moveables the frightened Inhabitants, who fled aboard the Ships and put to Sea, had in their Consternation and Hurry left behind them.

From hence for fifteen Miles Northward is a fine fertile Country, whose green Fields and Villages exhibit a very pleasing Prospect to the Mariners sailing along the Coast, but does not contain any remarkable, or Market, Town, till you arrive at

Sunderland, or the Mouth of the River

Wear, called by Ptolomy, Vedra, and by Bæde, Wyrus. This River rises in the farthest Part of the County, Westward, and gives Name to the adjacent Country, which from thence is called Weardale, or the Valley in which the River Wear Springs, where, being increased by the Kellop, the Bernhop, and several other small Brooks, or Rivulets, it runs swiftly to the Eastward, through vast Heaths and large Parks belonging to the Bishop of Durham, and in its Way
passes

passes by many Places worthy of Notice. The first we shall mention is

Stanhope, remarkable for a very good Park, which lies near it, where King Edward III. besieging the Scots in their Camp, had like to have been surprized in his Tent, by one Douglas, an adventurous Scot, had not his Chaplain defended him with the Loss of his own Life.

The Town of Stanhope is now but a very poor small Town, where they have the Privilege of keeping a Market on Tuesdays; but it is almost discontinued, though it was deemed of sufficient Note to give the Title of Earl to the Right Noble and ancient Family of which are the present Right Honourable the Earls of Chesterfield and Stanhope. The Rectory of the Parish is accounted one of the best in England, whose Value ariseth chiefly from the Tithe of Pig-Lead, of which great Quantities are cast in this Neighbourhood, which abounds with Lead Mines.

About four Miles more East, on the North Bank of the same River, stands Wolsingham, commonly called Wissingham, a small Market Town, but rather of more Note than that of Stanhope. The Country all around is full of Lead and Coal Mines. Hence the Wear increased by the Conflux of several more Rivulets, runs thro' Witton Park, in which it receives the little River Lynburn. Witton is a Castle which belonged to the Lords D'Evers, descended from the Lords of Clavering and Warkworth, by the Daughters of the Vescies and Attons, famous for their martial Exploits against the Scots. This Castle stands on the South Side of the Wear, at its Conflux with the Lynburn.

About three Miles farther East we come to Bishop-auckland, one of the best Towns in the County, pleasantly situated on the Side of a little Hill at the
Conflux

Conflux of the Wear and the small River Gaun-
 less, in a good Air. It was formerly called North-
 auckland; and Market-auckland, to distinguish it from
 West-auckland, about three Miles to the South West.
 But now it is more properly called Bishop-auckland,
 from its being favoured in a special Manner for many
 Ages by the Bishops of Durham, who have been
 long in Possession of its Castle and Lordship. Here
 are several fine Buildings; for besides the Generality
 of the Houses, which are pretty well built, here is
 a noble Palace, adorned with Turrets, belonging to
 the Bishop, and a very beautiful Chapel founded and
 built by Dr. Cosins, Bishop of this See, where he
 lies buried. He rebuilt and enlarged the Palace after
 the Restoration, which had been laid in Ruins by the
 enthusiastick Rage of the late Civil Wars. It has
 also been greatly repaired and beautified by its pre-
 sent Possessor, the Hon. and Right Rev. Dr Trevor,
 the present very worthy Bishop of this See. There
 is adjoining to it a very fine and spacious Park, well
 stocked with Deer.

From Auckland the Wear turns Northward, and
 touches the Vinovium in Antoninus, or the Binovium
 of Ptolomy, which we call Binchester, the Seat of
 Farrer Wren, Esq; where have been dug up so many
 Roman Coins, called by the Country People, Bin-
 chester Pennies; and some Inscriptions that have a-
 wakened the Attention, not only of the Curious, but
 of the common People, to search for more, within the
 Ruins of the large Walls, which may be discovered
 to have surrounded this Town, Roman Camp, or
 Station. This Place was anciently Part of St. Cuth-
 bert's Patrimony, but the Earls of Northumberland
 tore it, with some other Villages belonging to the
 Church, from it, when the Thirst of Gold swallowed
 Things both sacred and prophane, with equal Avi-
 dity.

dity. On the other Side of the Wear, a little to the North East, among the Hills we see

Branspeth Castle, built by the Bulmers, a Family of Reputation in these Parts, who had their Residence here for some Generations, till Male Issue failing in Barnard (says Camden, but Bertram says Dugdale) de Bulmer, Geoffry Nevil married Emma, his only Daughter, and brought this Town, with other great Possessions, into the Family of the Nevils. Margaret the Wife of Ralph de Nevil, who founded the Cathedral Church at Staindrop, and Daughter of Hugh, Earl of Stafford, lies buried in the Choir of the Church of this Place.

In this Parish lies Haireholme, commonly called Hairum, whither, it is said, some of the Murderers of Thomas Becket, Archbishop of Canterbury, fled after the Fact, and built a Chapel there to his Memory. The Family of the Coles had their Seat here in King Charles the First's Days; for we find that Sir Nicholas Cole, of Branspeth, in this County, was created a Baronet by that Prince, March 4, 1640, and to him Sir Nicholas Cole, now, or late enjoying that same Title and Estate (as is supposed) is his Son and Heir. Also George Grey, Esq; Father of that pious Divine, Anthony Grey, Earl of Kent, who being in Holy Orders before he arrived at this Honour, would not take his Hand from the Plough, but exercised his ministerial Function to his Death, had his Habitation here.

Branspeth Castle is now the Seat of H. Bellasis, Esq; and on the South Side of the River stands Whitworth, the Seat of Robert Shaftoe, Esq; one of the Representatives in Parliament for this County.

A little below Branspeth, the Wear has many huge Stones in its Channel, never covered but when the River is overflowed by Rains: Upon these if you
pour

pour Water, and it mix a little with the Stone, it becomes brackish, a Thing which happens no where else. Nay, at Butterby, a little Village, when the River is shallow, and sunk from these Stones in the Summer Time, there bursts out of them a reddish Salt Water, which grows so white and hard by the Heat of the Sun (as hath been thought) that they who live thereabouts use it for Salt. But that the Saltness itself proceeds not from the Heat of the Sun, is plain, by Experience, in that which is most saltish, and issues out of a Rock, in as much as if all the Water be laved out of the Place, there immediately bubbles, out of the Body of the Rock, a Water as salt as the former; and besides, the Rock out of which it issues, is a Salt Rock of a sparkling Substance. On the other Side of the Wear, there is also a medicinal Spring of strong Sulphur; and above it, towards Durham, is a Mineral Water, of the vitriolick Kind, upon which Dr. Wilson wrote his *Spadacrene Dunelmensis*. On the same Side of the River is Old Durham, from the Name of which one would conjecture either that the Monks had first come thither with St. Cuthbert's Body, or that there had been a Town there before their coming: But both these Things are unwarranted by History. At present it is the Seat of the Tempests.

From Branspeth the Wear continues its Course, in several Windings, through a very rich and pleasant Country to Durham City, of which Capital we shall give a particular Account hereafter. Here the River, forming itself like a Horse-shoe, almost surrounding the City of Durham, directs its Course full North till it approaches Chester in the Street, supposed to be the Concester of the Saxons, and the Conducum of the Romans, where, upon the Line of the Vallum, the first Wing of the Austres kept Garrison, in the

Time of the Romans, as Bishop Tanner, in his Notitia, tells us, for it is but some few Miles distant from the Vallum; but others suppose that Benwell, in Northumberland, is more truly assigned for the Place, not only from an Altar found there, but because it is nearer ad Lineam Valli. But be that as it may, it is now a pretty large Village, with a very handsome Church, and a fine Spire.

It is recorded, that the Bishops of Lindisfarne lived in Retirement here 113 Years, with the Body of St. Cuthbert, in the Times of the Danish Wars, and that as Egelric, Bishop of Durham, was, in the Year 1056, founding a new Church there in Memory of it, he dug up such a Sum of Money, supposed to have been buried here by the Romans, when they left that Station, that he thought himself rich enough, resigned his Bishoprick, and returned to his Monastery at Peterborough, where he had been Abbot, which he enlarged and improved.

Long after this Anthony Beek, Bishop of Durham, and Patriarch of Jerusalem, founded a collegiate Church here for a Dean and seven Prebendaries. In this Church John Lord Lumley placed Monuments as large as the Life for all his Ancestors, in their Order, as they succeeded one another, from Liulphus down to himself, which he had procured either from the supposed Monasteries, or formed anew.

Opposite to Chester-le-street, on the South Side of the River, stands Lumley, a small Place, but famous for its Castle, with a Park quite round it, the ancient Seat of the Lumleys, who are descended from Liulphus (a Man of great Nobility in these Parts in the Time of Edward the Confessor) who married Aldgitha, the Daughter of Aldred, Earl of Northumberland, and by her had Roger de Lumley, whose Son Robert married the eldest of the three Daugh-

ters and Coheirs of Thomas de Thweng, of Kilton Castle, in the County of York, and had Issue by her, Marmaduke, who in her Right came into the Possession of the rich Inheritance of the Thwengs, and took the Arms of the Family, which were, in a Field Argent, a Fesse Gules, between three Popinjays vert.

This Marmaduke had two Sons, Robert, who died without Heirs, and Ralph, who succeeding in his Father's and Brother's Estate, was made Governor of Barwick, and had Licence granted him to make a Castle of his Manor House at Lumley. King Richard II. summoned him to Parliament, in the eighth Year of his Reign, and so he became a Baron; and though he joined in an Insurrection with Thomas Holland, Earl of Kent, to restore King Richard, and being attainted, lost his Honour and Estate, yet his Son John was, in the thirteenth Year of the Reign of King Henry IV. restored fully in Blood, and Livery given him of all his Father's Castles, Manors, and Lands. His Posterity enjoyed them for six or seven Generations more; and in Mr Camden's Time, John, the ninth Lord of that Line, was living, a Person of accomplished Virtue and Integrity, and then in his old Age most honourable for all the Ornaments of true Nobility. He left two Sons, Charles and Thomas, and a Daughter, Mary, who all died without Issue.

By the Death of these Persons, the Honour of this Family was extinct; but the Estate was given by the last of the Barons to Richard Lumley, created by King Charles I. Viscount Lumley, of Waterford, in Ireland, in the fourth Year of his Reign. He had a Son, Henry, who being married to Mary, the Daughter of Sir Henry Compton, Knight of the Bath, died before his Father, but left a Son,

Richard, who succeeding his Grandfather, was first, in the Year 1681, 33 Car. II. created a Baron of this

Realm, by the Name of Lord Lumley, of Lumley Castle, and in 1689, being the first of King William and Queen Mary, was made Viscount, and in the next Year had the Honour of Earl of Scarborough, in the County of York, conferred upon him by the Letters Patent of King William and Queen Mary, bearing Date, April 15, 1690. He took the Duke of Monmouth Prisoner at the Battle of Sedgmore, with the Lord Grey, and a German Count, and being Lieutenant General to King William, and Captain of the First Troop of Guards, attended his Majesty to Flanders. He had many Children by the only Daughter of Colonel Henry Jones, of which

Richard succeeded him in Honour and Estate, who had been called up to the House of Peers in his Father's Life-time by King George I. as a Baron of the Realm, by the Title of Lord Lumley. He was appointed one of the Gentlemen of the Bed-chamber to his late Majesty King George II. when Prince of Wales, and after his Accession to the Throne, was made Master of the Horse, Colonel of the second Regiment of Foot Guards, and one of the Knights Companions of the most Noble Order of the Garter; but, dying without Issue, the Honour and Estate came to his next Brother,

Sir Thomas Lumley Saunderson, Knight of the Bath, who married the Lady Frances Hamilton, one of the Daughters of the late Earl of Orkney. He is succeeded by his Son,

Richard, the present Earl of Scarborough.

At the Town of Lumley is an Hospital, erected by Sir John Duck, Bart. for twelve poor Women and a Chaplain; to which the whole Town, being far from the Parish Church, have also the Convenience of resorting.

About

About eight Miles West of Chester-le-Street is another ancient Roman Camp, called Lanchester. Mr Camden was of Opinion that it was the Roman Longovicum, and by what Mr Hunter wrote to the Royal Society, there is Reason to rest in that Conjecture: For he says that several Inscriptions have been dug up there, and that the Roman Street, called *Watling-street*, lies through it. It is a tolerable Country Village, with an handsome Church, which before the Reformation was collegiate, and was founded and endowed by the afore-mentioned Anthony Beek, with a Deanry and six Prebends. Its Ruins shew that there has been formerly a much larger Tract of Ground inclosed, and fortified with a thick strong Wall, containing Temples, Palaces, Quarters for Soldiers, or Barracks, &c. all which is confirmed, as was observed before, by several Inscriptions that have been dug up; but little can be seen now, both within and without, but Ruins and Rubbish.

On the South Side of the Wear, a little below Chester-le-Street, is the Seat of the ancient Family of the Lambtons.

From whence the River running due East, passes by Hilton Castle, formerly belonging to the Family of the Hiltons, anciently Barons of this Realm, who resided here; for we find that Robert de Hilton, of Hilton, in the County Palatine of Durham, had a Summons to Parliament among the Barons of this Realm, in the 23d, 24th, and 25th Years of King Edward I. and was in an Expedition against Scotland in the fourth Year of Edward II. He married one of the Coheirresses of Marmaduke de Thweng, by whom he had large Possessions. The late John Hilton, Esq; retained the Title, but the Privilege has been long discontinued. This Castle is now the Property of Mrs Bowes, Relict of George Bowes, Esq; late of Gibside, in this County.

From

From hence in less than three Miles the River Wear disembogues itself into the Northern Ocean, at whose Mouth stands Sunderland on the South, and Monk-wearmouth on the North Side.

Sunderland is a populous well built Sea Port and Borough Town, though it sends no Representatives to Parliament. Either in Mr Camden's Time it was not at all in Being, or else so small and inconsiderable as not to deserve his Notice. At high Water it is a Peninsula, almost surrounded by the Sea, which seeming to pull it asunder from the main Land, may be thought to give it the Name. The Market, which is but small, is kept on Fridays, but when the Road is well filled with Colliers, then Trade is more brisk at the Shambles.

The Coal Trade, for which it is deservedly noted, has greatly enriched it, and conduced to its present flourishing Condition; and were there an Harbour deep enough to receive the Ships which are now obliged to load in the Road off at Sea, or of the same Burden as enter the River Tyne, it would greatly damage the Trade of Newcastle. But the Bed of the River Wear is so rocky, that it is thought neither Art nor Money is able to make it navigable, as the Citizens of Durham have wished for many Years.

It is a Member Port of Newcastle upon Tyne, as appears by a Commission returned into the Exchequer in Michaelmas Term, 28 Charles II.

This Town gives Title of Earl of Sunderland to the present Duke of Marborough, as descended from Henry Lord Spenfer, of Wormleighton, who was created Earl of Sunderland by King Charles I. for his approved Loyalty and Adherence to him in the Civil Wars, and was slain at the Battle of Newbury in the same Year of his Creation.—Charles, Father to the present Earl of Sunderland, Marquis of Blandford, and

and Duke of Marlborough, succeeded to the Title of Duke of Marlborough in Right of his Mother, one of the Daughters of the ever-memorable John Churchill, Duke of Marlborough.

Wearmouth, or as Bede calls it, Wiranmouth, now commonly known by the Name of Monk-wearmouth, because it lies at the Mouth of the River Wear, and before the Reformation was noted for a Convent of Monks: placed here by Bishop Benedict, memorable for his Industry in collecting great Store of Books, and as being the first who introduced Masons and Glaziers into England.

We have an extraordinary Account of a Woman in this Village, who, after being safely delivered of a fine Boy seven Weeks before, and being recovered and going about her Household Affairs, was again taken ill in the Night of the 29th of April, 1744, and safely delivered of another Boy, who also, with the Mother, lived and did well.

Coasting along the Northern Ocean, which washes the Eastern Part of this County, we pass by several small Villages in a delightful Situation and pleasant Country, for the Space of nine or ten Miles, at the End of which Road we come to South Shields, or Sheales, as it is commonly pronounced, at the Mouth of the River Tyne. This is a large Village, in which were a great many Pans (some say two Hundred) for boiling Sea Water into Salt, of which such large Quantities were made here as not only furnished the City of London, but all the Towns between the Thames and the Tyne, where there is Water-carriage, and the Meadows to the West and South of London. But this Trade is much decreased of late Years. The River before this Village is generally full of Ships (I have seen four Hundred, or thereabouts, at one Time in the Harbour) either to load Salt, or Coals

Coals which are brought from the Staiths, or loading Places on the several Parts and Branches of the River Tyne, in Barges, Lighters, or *Keels*, as they are called by the Inhabitants on this Coast. All which greatly contribute to the Trade and Improvement of Shields; which on these Accounts is well inhabited, by the Manufacturers of Salt, many substantial Captains, or Masters of Ships, and such Tradesmen, and Artificers, as are necessary, and depend on the said Works, and the Sea Service.

About two Miles higher up the River stands Jarrow, or Girvy, according to the Ancients; the Birth-place, as some think, of the venerable Bede, the great Glory of England, for his eminent Learning and Piety. The Founder of the Monastery which heretofore flourished in this Place, and the Time when it was erected, may be learned from an Inscription still legible and remaining on the Church Wall, viz. *Dedicatio Basilicæ S. Pauli VIII. Kal. Maii Anno XV. Egfridi Reg. Ceolfridi Abb. ejusdemq. Eccles. Deo auctore Conditoris Anno III.*

In the primitive Times, the great Churches were called Basilicæ, either because the Basilicæ, which were stately Buildings, where the Magistrates held their Courts, were, upon the Conversion of the Gentiles, turned into Churches by the Christians, as Ausonius says, *Basilica olim negotiis plena, nunc votis. i. e.* The Basilica, thronged heretofore for Business, is now frequented for Prayers: Or, because they were built in an oblong Form like the Basilicæ. Bede wrote many Books in Divinity and History; but after his Death, says William of Malmesbury, a Spirit of Ignorance and Laziness invaded this Island, and there was a general Decay of all useful Knowledge, and Neglect of History.

Some

Some small Remains of a monastic Life were continued in these Parts, and this Town was assigned by Bishop Walcher for their Abode; but the Danes had been so troublesome, that in the Beginning of the Norman Times their Church or Chapel, where they celebrated Divine Service, was a poor thatched Fabrick, made up of some old Walls, with a Roof of rough unhewn Timber.

The next Place of Note is Gateshead, or Gatefide, for it is written both Ways, though the former seems to be the more ancient, and has employed the Criticks to ascertain its Etymology. Of which take the following Extract: Gatef-head, say they, in Saxon, was called Gaetsheved, and by the Latin Historians, Capræ Caput; that is, Goats-head; which, they add, seems the more certain, as it was a frontier Garrison of the Romans against the Scots and Picts, defended by the Sea, and Cohorts of the Thraces; and in the Time of the latter Emperors called Gabrosentum, in which Name is retained the Sense of the old one, it having been in the British Tongue, called Gaffi, *i. e.* a Goat, and Hen, put in Composition for Pen, *i. e.* a Head; and thus they interpret Gabrosentum, Capræ Caput, or Goats-head, corruptly Gaets, or Gatef-head. Mr Camden supposes this Town took its Name from some Inn which had the Goat's Head for its Sign, as the Cock, in Africa, Three Sisters, in Spain, and Pear, in Italy, did, in the Opinion of many learned Men, and Antoninus mentions them to prove it. It is a Kind of Suburbs to Newcastle, though it lies on the South Bank of the Tyne, on the Side of a steep Hill, facing the North, and at present is a large and flourishing Town, consisting of several good Streets, well built, and a fine old Gothick Church, which stands upon an Eminence overlooking the Tyne. And though this Town is joined to Newcastle by a fine large

large Stone Bridge, it is in a different County, and under a separate Jurisdiction, whose Privileges reach as far as the Blue Stone on the Middle of the said Bridge, the Bishop of Durham being the Lord of the Manor. Near this Stone, on the North Side, is built a large Tower with huge Iron Gates, to preserve the Bounds between the Counties.

When King Edward VI. suppressed the Bishoprick of Durham, he annexed this Place to Newcastle; but Queen Mary I. soon after restored it to the Church. It is thought to have been built before Newcastle, which yet is very ancient, for Mr Camden is of Opinion that they were then but one Town parted by the River. We may also reasonably infer from the Name of the Place, that Tolls were taken at the Toll-booth, as it is now called, and that the Ship Masters cleared their Ships at the Place called the Anchorage, adjoining to Gateshead Church, which is now used as a School-house, which Privileges have, many Years ago, been transferred to Newcastle.

Our Historians tell us, that Walcher, Bishop of Durham (who was constituted Earl by William the Conqueror to govern Northumberland) was, for his Cruelty in killing Earl Liulphus and his Family, slain here by the Furioufness of the Rabble, who set Fire to the Church, into which he had fled for Sanctuary. The Church then stood a little to the East where the present one stands, in a Field which from the Perpetration of that Fact obtained the Name of Lawless Close. The Fields and Common Lands about this Village are full of Coal Works.

About three Miles higher up, at the Conflux of the Derwent with the Tyne, these Works appear in greater Perfection; and at Swalwell, &c. are large Manufactories of almost all Sorts of Iron Wares, established by the late Sir Ambrose Crowley; and from
hence

hence farther into the Country to the South Westward, about Tanfield Moor, Pontop, Butsfield, &c. towards Stanhope, the Traveller is delighted with the various Machines and Contrivances, both in the Management of winning the Coals out of the Pits, and in conveying them to the Staiths on the River Side. The last is performed by large Waggons that hold at least two London Chaldrons each, which without Horses, and by their own Poise, in some Places, are made to run on wooden Frames proportioned to the Breadth of the Waggons, and to the Thickness of their Wheels, which are called Waggon Ways; some of these Ways are from one to eight Miles in Length; and great Hills have been cut away, Vallies filled up, and high and distant Mountains joined together by Arches, at an immense Expence, to procure an easy Descent from the remotest inland Collieries, to the Side of a navigable River, where these Automata, or self-moving Waggons, range one after another to their respective Staiths, or wooden Stages inclosed and made to tally exactly with the Ways, and framed in the same Manner, to receive and conduct the Waggons over many different Openings; over one of which when the Waggon is exactly settled, the Man that attends it knocks out the Bolt at the Bottom of the Waggon, which kept it tight, and this Bottom opening like a Trap Door, the Coals empty themselves into the Wharf under the Stage, or into the Keels, (if any wait for Loading) by Means of Spouts fastened under the Holes, and reaching almost to the Vessel. These Waggons are made considerably narrower and shorter at the Bottom than the Top, and not so square as a Mill Hopper. As there is generally a regular Descent from the Pit to the Staith, it is much the hardest Work for the Horse to draw the empty Waggon back to the Pit on another Way

Q

adjoining

adjoining that on which the loaded Waggon was carried down to the Staith.

Farther up the Derwent about eight Miles, where it becomes the North West Boundary of this County, stands Ebchester, a very small Village, so called from a Saxon Saint named Ebba, descended of the Blood Royal of the Northumbrians, who flourished about the Year 630, and was in such great Repute and Esteem for her Sanctity, that she was solemnly canonized for a Saint, and has many Churches in this Island dedicated to her, which are commonly called St. Tabb's, or St. Ebb's.

Having surveyed whatever we think most deserving Notice in the Rest of this County, we come now to take a View of its Metropolis, the City of Durham, or as the Saxons call it, Dunholm, and the Norman Conquerors, Duresme. Dunholm, according to Bede, is a Compound of Dun, an Hill, and Holme, a River Island, or Land surrounded with Water, as it almost is by the River Wear. It is situated on an Hill, as its Name imports, but its Suburbs extend to the Bottom of it, and was anciently of that Consequence, and so flourishing, that it gives Name to the Bishoprick and County, which the ancient Kings of this Nation distinguished by their Favours, and the Privileges they granted to it, above all others in their Dominions.

It is cut in two Places by the River Wear, and united again by two handsome and strong Stone Bridges; one on the South, at the Bottom of Elvet, which is therefore called Elvet Bridge, with many good Houses upon it: The other on the North Road, joining the Bottom of Silver-street and Framwelgate, and is therefore called Framwelgate Bridge. The City is large, and contains six Parish Churches, besides the Cathedral or Abbey Church, which is very noble

noble and magnificent, adorned with a very high Tower, which arises from the Midst of it, and two Spires at the West End. On the South of the Abbey, or Cathedral, is a fine Square, containing stately Houses for the Dean, Prebendaries, &c. called the College. On the West of the Place Green, where Oliver Cromwell had given Orders to erect an University, are the Courts of Justice, where the Quarter Sessions for the County and the Assizes are kept. The County Jail, which is a stately, strong, commodious, and lofty Building, is at the upper End of Sadler's street, under which are strong Gates leading to the Place Green. There are other Gates at the South End of Framwelgate Bridge, and at the North East Corner of the Market-place, called Claypath Gates.

There is an handsome and commodious Market-house, or Guildhall, and a very fine Cross, and a Stone Fountain, called by the Citizens, the *Pant*, in the Middle of a large Square, or well paved Market-place. The Streets are wide, well paved, and well built; and as they lie mostly upon a Descent, are very clean; and what can scarcely be said of any other Town of the same Circumference, there are few Houses, even in the Heart of the City, but open backwards either to the River, or to some adjacent pleasant Walk. It measures about a Mile and an Half from the Top of Elvet in the South, to the Top of Framwelgate in the North, and as much from the Little Bailey in the West to St. Giles's Church, or vulgarly Gilligate, in the East, though its Circumference must not be computed from these cross Dimensions, because the River and the interjacent Meadows fill up a great Space in every Angle. Behind the Little Bailey, at the Bottom of the Hill where the Abbey stands, is another Stone Bridge, called the New Bridge, over the Wear.

The ancient Government of this City was by Bailiffs appointed by the Bishop, who was called Ballivi Burghi Durham; and in the Time of Bishop Nevil, who presided in this See from 1438 to 1457, began to be called Ballivi Civitatis Dunelm: And in his Time there is Mention made of an Alderman of Durham, by which Name of Alderman and Burgesse of Durham Bishop Pilkinton, in the eighteenth Year of Queen Elizabeth's Reign, by Charter incorporated this City, appointing Christopher Surtees, Gent. Alderman, and twelve Burgesse to assist him; which twelve were to chuse other twelve, and these twenty-four were to chuse an Alderman, on the fourth of October yearly.

Bishop Matthews changed the Name of Alderman into Mayor, and of Burgesse into Aldermen; which Privileges being surrendered to the Right Honourable and Right Reverend Nathanael Lord Crew, Bishop of this Diocese, August 25, 1684, he procured them a Charter, dated March 7, 1684-5, by the Name of the Mayor, Aldermen, &c. of the City of Durham, confirming to them their ancient Privileges and Liberties, which, besides what are common to other Corporations, are these that follow:

The Mayor, Aldermen, and Commonalty of this City, by their Recorder and Town-clerk, can hold a Court Leet and Court Baron, within their City, under the Stile of "The Court of the Right Reverend Father in God the Lord Bishop of Durham, and his Successors, held before A. B. Mayor, and C. D. Recorder of Durham."

There is but one weekly Market in this City, and that on Saturdays, and its principal Fair is on the 20th of March, the Anniversary of their Patron St. Cuthbert, on which Occasion the Corporation has a Power to keep a Court of Pyepowder.

At

At this Time the Bishop, as absolute Lord of the Town and County, appoints all Officers of Justice, as a Count Palatine, viz. a Judge, a Steward, Bailiff, and other inferior Magistrates, and the City is governed by a Mayor, Aldermen, and Sheriffs, who, with the Freemen, chuse two Members of Parliament, and are now represented by General John Lambton, of Lambton Hall, near this City, Esq; and John Tempest, of Sherburn, also near this City, Esq;

The Foundation of this City is generally dated no longer ago than the Year 667, or thereabouts; but it was so well promoted by the Interest of the religious Men who first pitched upon it for their Residence, that it presently rose into great Esteem, and flourished to an Excess of Grandeur and Power, obtained in those credulous Ages, by the artful Management of the Monks, who pretended a Vision for carrying the Body of St. Cuthbert into this Peninsula, and depositing it on that Hill quite over-run with Wood and Brambles, except just its Summit, where now the Abbey and Castle stands, which, as they say, was a fine even Plain covered only with Grass.

On this Place they erected a small Oratory, or Chapel, made of Wreathen Wands, Twigs, Branches, or Hurdles, on that Spot of Ground, as it is thought, where Bough Church now stands, a little Way from the East End of the Abbey, which was not built till some Time after. In this Chapel the Monks of Lindisfarne deposited the Reliques of their St. Cuthbert, till a more sumptuous Church could be built to his Name. And they sounded the Praise of the Saint's Power so well, that Uthred, King of Northumberland, assisted them, and caused the Country People to clear away the Wood, &c. and to make a convenient Plot to erect Buildings upon.

Aldwine having finished that Part of his intended Abbey called the White Chapel, built of Stone, he removed St. Cuthbert's Body from Bough Church into it, where it remained four Years, and was thence translated into the great Church afterwards called the Abbey, or Cathedral, in the Year 1017, which, suffering the common Fate of religious Houses upon the Danish Invasion, was seventy-six Years after resettled with Monks brought from Wearmouth and Jarrow by Bishop William de Careleph, who, not content with the Smallness and Homeliness of the Edifice erected by Bishop Aldwine, as being too little for so great a Saint, resolved to pull it down, and to build the present magnificent Structure, which he effected by the Help of Malcolm, King of Scotland, and Turgot the Prior, who assisted him in laying the first Stones of the new Foundation, on the 30th of July, or the 11th of August, in the Year 1093, having deposited the Body of St. Cuthbert in the Cloyster-garth. The Bishop had this new Church so much at Heart, that he obliged the Monks to labour daily upon it at such Times as their Duty in Prayer, and their conventual Service, would permit them. But he died in the Year 1095, leaving this Undertaking to his Successors.

Ralph Flamberd being elected in his Stead, shewed the same Intention and Zeal for prosecuting the Work, and holding this See twenty-nine Years, he got the Walls almost to the Roof; and translated the Saint's Body into the Feretory, or Chapel behind the high Altar; but by his Death he was obliged to leave the finishing of it to his Successor, Nicholas Fernham, and Prior Thomas Melfonby, who enlarged and arched it over in 1242. The Shrine of St. Cuthbert, placed as above-mentioned, with great Magnificence,

ficence, and Encomiums on his Power of Intercession with God for his Devotees, drew Multitudes of People, of all Qualities and Degrees, to pay their Devotion before it, and to bring their choicest Offerings.

To this Cathedral, which is inferior to none in England for Beauty and rich Ornaments, as Tapestry, Plate for the Sacraments, Copes, Organs, &c. belong a Dean, two Archdeacons, twelve Prebendaries (who have each of them a convenient House allotted them in the College-yard adjoining to it) eight Minor Canons, eight Singing Men, and ten Singing Boys, and other inferior Officers, which serve for the decent and devout Administration of Divine Service.

Walter Skirlaw, who was Bishop of this See eighteen Years, and died in 1406, built the Chapel at the West End of this Abbey, where was the Tomb of the venerable Bede, who, being a Man of great Sanctity, was another Occasion of bringing many Pilgrims to his Shrine yearly, to the great Honour of this Church, and Emolument of the Monks its Possessors. This Tomb is still shewn in St. Mary's Chapel, and over it hangs now, or lately did hang, an old Parchment, containing a large Collection of his Virtues and Graces; and among others this particular Encomium, viz. *Omni major, & Angelus in Orbis Angulo*, and concluded with this Monkish Rhyme, according to the Humour of that Age,

*Hæc sunt in Fossâ
Beda venerabilis ossa.*

After William Duke of Normandy had subdued the English, and got Possession of the English Throne, many who were uneasy under the Norman Government and declared for Swenoe the Dane, looking upon this City to be a Place of Strength, seized upon it, built a Castle with a Rampart, and called it *Dunholm*; from whence they disturbed the neighbouring Counties

ties by frequent Sallies, till William marched against them in Person, and, they losing all Hopes of being supported by Swenoe, were obliged to consult their own Safety by their timely Flight. Upon this the Citizens opened their Gates to the Conqueror, who rewarded them with many new Privileges, and confirmed the Liberties of the Church. He also built the Castle upon an higher Part of the Hill where it now stands, and is become the Bishop's Palace. The Keys of it formerly in a Vacancy of the See were hung upon St. Cuthbert's Tomb. From this King's Reign this County dates its Privilege of being Palatine, and some of the Bishops, as Counts Palatine, have borne in their Seals a Knight armed, sitting upon an Horse with Trappings, brandishing a Sword with one Hand, and with the other holding out the Arms of the Bishoprick.

Its Strength after this increased very much; for as its great Wealth and advantageous Situation, on the Borders of a troublesome neighbouring Kingdom often created it Enemies, who would have been glad of its Plunder, and powerful Addition to the Scottish Crown; but the English took Care to fortify it in those Times with stout Walls, whose Ruins and Foundations are to be seen in several Places: So that although the Scots, by their continual Inroads, wasted the Country about it, destroyed many Villages and Towns, and, in King Edward the Third's Reign, penetrated as far as Beau Park, or Beer Park, just under the City, laying every Place waste with Fire and Sword, under the Conduct and Command of their King David Bruce, yet they never were able to storm the City, without the Ruins of whose Walls, they tell you are buried vast Heaps or Mountains of Scotchmen's Bones.

At

At the Time of this Invasion by David Bruce, King Edward the Third was set down before Calais. But William Zouch, Archbishop of York, and Henry Piercy, Earl of Northumberland, with such Forces as the Shortness of the Time, and Exigencies of their Affairs would admit, marched against him, and coming up with the Scottish Army on the seventeenth of October, 1346, and being joined by the Citizens under the Conduct of Ralph Lord Nevil and his Son John, they gave them Battle on the Plain called Crossgate Moor, on the West Side of the City, and about a Mile from Crossgate Church. The English charged these Invaders with such Heat and Bravery, that they almost cut off their first and second Battalions to a Man, and put the third into such Consternation that they dispersed, and fled Home again with the utmost Expedition, leaving behind them 15,000 slain on the Field of Battle, among whom were seven Earls and many Lords; besides the Archbishop of St. Andrews, one Bishop, four Earls, seven Lords, and the King himself forely wounded, who were all taken Prisoners. In Memory of this signal Deliverance of this City, and Victory over its Enemies, Lord Nevil erected a most beautiful Cross, cut in Stone, with the Arms of his Family embossed upon it, in many Parts, in that Place where two Roads intersect each other, which to this Day, though utterly defaced, is called Nevil's Cross; and the Ancients tell the rising Generations, that here the English fought Knee deep in Blood: Nor did they part with the Scottish King till he had put Part of his Country, and many of his Castles, that annoyed us, into their Hands.

It is probable the Bishops of Durham were Counts Palatine before the Conquest: However it is clear, as remarked above, that they were acknowledged, or made such by the Conqueror; for it was a Maxim in his

his Reign, that *Quequid Rex habet extra Comitatum Dunelmensem, Episcopus habet intra, nisi aliqua sit Concessio aut Præscriptio in contrarium; i. e.* The Bishop had as large a Power in his Bishoprick, as the King had out of it. They had Power to levy Taxes, make Truces with the Scots, and to raise Defensible Men within the Bishoprick from sixteen to sixty Years of Age. They could call a Parliament, and create Barons to sit and vote in that grand Council, of whom the Prior of Durham, Hilton of Hilton, Conyers of Sockburn, Bulmer of Branspeth, Surreffe of Dinsdale, Hansard of Evenwood, are said to be some.

Although the Ecclesiastical Canons forbid any Clergyman to be present when Judgment of Blood is given, yet the Bishop, as a temporal Prince, could, in that Capacity, sit in his Purple Robes to pronounce Sentence of Death; whence arose that Saying, "*Solum Dunelmense judicat stola & ense.*" He could coin Money, and till the Statute of Henry VIII. he could hold in his own Name those Courts which in other Parts of the Kingdom were held in the King's Name. He could make Justices of Peace and Assize, of Oyer and Terminer, and all Writs went out in his Name. He had a Register of Writs of as much Authority in his See, as that in the King's Courts. He had his Courts of Chancery, Common Pleas, and County Courts, Copyhold or Halmot Courts, held by his Stewards, who were generally Persons of distinguished Worth and Merit.

Most of the Lands of the Palatinate belonged to the Bishop, and were held of him, as Lord Paramount, in Capite, &c. as the Lands in other Parts were held of the King. All the Moors and Wastes in this County, to which no other Person could make a Title, belonged to him, and could not be inclosed without

without a special Grant from him : Neither could Freehold Lands be alienated without his Leave, and if any were, they were obliged, upon Discovery, to sue to him for his Patent of Pardon, which he could also grant for all Intrusions, Trespasses, &c.

He had Villains and Bond-men whom he manumitted when he pleased, and made free. He claimed and seized for his own Use all the Goods, Chattels, and Lands, of those convicted of Treason, Outlawries, and Felonies. He had the Profits of all Tenures by Wardships, Marriages, Liveries, premier Seizins, Ousterlemains, &c. He gave Licence to build Chapels, found Chantries and Hospitals : He erected Boroughs and Corporations, granted Markets and Fairs, and appointed Stewards in all Borough Courts, and Clerks of the Market in the City, and all Boroughs and Towns.

He could create several great Officers under him by Patent, either during his Pleasure (*quamdiu se bene gesserint, & quamdiu Episcopo placuerit*) or for Life ; such as Chancellor, Constable of the Castle of Durham, Great Chamberlain, Under Chamberlain, Secretary, Steward, Treasurer, and Comptroller of the Household ; Prothonatories, Clerks of his Chancery, Crown, and Peace, Supervisors of his Lordship's Castles, and Mines of Coal, Lead, and Iron ; Coroners, Conservators of the Rivers and Waters, &c. But all these Patents expired at the Death of the Bishop who granted them, unless they were confirmed by the Dean and Chapter.

He had also several Forests, Chaces, Parks, and Woods, over which he appointed Foresters (who kept Courts in his Manor, and determined all Things relating to his Forests and the Tenants to them) Parkers, Rangers, and Pale-keepers. As Lord Admiral of the Seas and Waters, within his County Palatine, he

he could commission and appoint Vice-admirals, Courts of Admiralty, Judges, Registers, Examiners, Officers of Beaconage, and Anchorage; and award Commissioners to regulate Waters, and Passages of Waters.

But many of these Privileges are since either taken away by the Statute of the 27th of King Henry VIII. Chap. 24, or were grown absolute before; for as to the Bishop's Liberty of Coinage, and maintaining a Mint for that End, we find from our Histories, that they coined Money in the Reign of Richard I. in the Year 1196, and continued it to the Year 1540, but it has been disused ever since. The Statute of King Henry VIII. abridged the Bishops of several of their chief Prerogatives, by enacting,

“ That after July 1, 1536, no Person or Persons,
 “ of what Estate or Degree soever, shall have any
 “ Power or Authority to pardon or remit any Trea-
 “ sons, Murders, Man-slaughters, Felonies, or Out-
 “ lawries, nor any Accessories to the same, commit-
 “ ted, perpetrated, or done, by or against any Person
 “ or Persons in any Part of this Realm, Wales, or
 “ the Marches of the same; but that the King's
 “ Highness, his Heirs, and Successors, Kings of this
 “ Realm, shall have the whole and sole Power and
 “ Authority thereof.

“ As also, that no Person or Persons, of what Es-
 “ tate or Degree soever they be, shall from the said
 “ July the first, have any Power or Authority to
 “ make any Justices of Eyre, Assize, Peace, or Goal
 “ Delivery; but that all such Officers and Ministers
 “ shall be made by Letters Patent under the King's
 “ Great Seal, in the Name and by the Authority of
 “ the King's Highness, and his Successors, in all
 “ Shires, Counties, Counties Palatine, and other
 “ Places of the Realm, &c.

“ As

" As also, that all original Writs, and judicial
 " Writs, and all Manner of Indictments of Treason,
 " Felony, and Trespafs, and all Manner of Procefs
 " to be made upon the fame in every County Pala-
 " tine, and other Liberties within this Realm of Eng-
 " land, &c. be made only in the Name of our Sove-
 " reign Lord the King, and his Heirs, the Kings of
 " England; and in every fuch Indictment for any
 " Thing done or committed againft the King's Peace,
 " it fhall be made and fupposed to be done only
 " againft the King's Peace, his Heirs, and Successors,
 " and not againft the Peace of any Person or Persons
 " whatfoever; any Act of Parliament, Grant, Cuf-
 " tom, or Ufage to the contrary notwithstanding."

By thefe Claufes the Bifhoprick of Durham is
 ftript of three chief Branches of its ancient Power,
 and though it retains the Name of a Palatinate, has
 no other Prerogatives than are confiftent with the
 general Rules of the Englifh Government; yet, the
 fame Statute has annexed to the Bifhop one Privi-
 lege above others (viz.)

" Provided always and be it enacted, That Cuth-
 " bert now Bifhop of Durham and his Successors,
 " and their temporal Chancellor of the County Pa-
 " latine of Durham for the Time being, and every
 " of them fhall from henceforth be Juftices of the
 " Peace within the faid County Palatine of Durham,
 " and fhall and may exercife all Manner of Things
 " within the faid County Palatine that appertaineth
 " or belongeth to any Juftice of the Peace within any
 " other County of this Realm of England to do, or
 " exercife, any Thing, or Things, in this Act to the
 " contrary notwithstanding."

In this State King Henry VIII. left this See, which
 fell under a more fevere Cenfure in the Reign of
 King Edward VI. for by an Act of Parliament (never

printed) all the Lands, and the whole Rights and Possessions of the Bishoprick of Durham, were given to the Crown; and the Town of Gateshead being severed from it, was annexed to the Town of Newcastle; yet with this Proviso, that the Inhabitants of Gateshead shall still enjoy their Privilege of Common in the Bishoprick of Durham, and have Wood out of Gateshead Park for their Reparations. But the Bishoprick was not dissolved long before Queen Mary I. succeeded to the Crown, and in her second Parliament repealed the Statute of Dissolution made in the latter End of the Reign of Edward VI. and restoring Cuthbert Tunstall, the Bishop, who had been ejected for his obstinate Resistance to the Reformation, gave him the said Bishoprick, and all the Lands, Possessions, and Franchises thereunto belonging (except one Capital Mansion-house, in Thames-street, London, and five Tenements thereunto adjoining) with the said Town of Gateshead. And from this Time the said See has retained and enjoyed many of its other Privileges which are not taken away by the Statute of King Henry VIII. and which his Daughter Queen Mary did not repeal.

The Bishop of Durham, besides being a Palatine Count, is also Earl of Sadberg (as was said before) a Place in this County which he still holds by Barony. It was bought of King Richard I. by Hugh Pudsey, Bishop of this See, who annexed it to it as it is now enjoyed. This County has never given Title to any of the Nobility besides, because it is absolutely invested in the Bishop, who is Sheriff Paramount, and appoints his Deputy, who never accounts, as other Sheriffs do, in the Exchequer, but makes up his Audit to him.

Bishop Tanner, in his Notitia, writes, that there was a religious House for *Black* Canons, begun at Bactanes-

Bactanesford by Henry, Son of Bishop Pudsey; but being disturbed in this Foundation by the Monks of Durham, he, after the Death of his Father, dropped the Design, and established a Cell at Finchale, in the Year 1196. An Hospital of St. John at Bernardcastle, valued the 26th of Henry VIII. at five Pounds Fifteen Shillings and Eight-pence a Year, whose Mastership is in the Gift of the Lord High Chancellor. A Church, or Chapel, dedicated to St. Andrew, at Bishop-auckland, by Anthony Beek, in the Year 1191, which maintained a Dean, and eleven Prebendaries. In the 26th of Henry VIII. the Deanry was valued at one hundred Pounds Seven Shillings and Two-pence, and the eleven Prebends at seventy-nine Pounds Sixteen Shillings and Eight-pence a Year. A Monastery of Monks, or secular Canons, brought here by Bishop Eardulphus, with St. Cuthbert's Body, from Lindisfarne, in the Year 883. Bishop Beek, in the Year 1286, made this Church collegiate, to consist of a Dean, seven Prebendaries, five Chaplains, three Deacons, &c. which in the 26th of Henry VIII. were valued at seventy-seven Pounds Twelve Shillings and Eight-pence a Year. A collegiate Church by Bishop Pudsey, as above, which in the 26th of Henry VIII. was valued at seventy-three Pounds Six Shillings and Eight-pence a Year. The Abbey of Durham was first possessed by secular Canons settled there by Aldwinus, 995, who were expelled by William Careleph, and replaced with Benedictines, who enjoyed it to its Dissolution by Henry VIII. when the Bishoprick was valued at three thousand one hundred and thirty-eight Pounds Nine Shillings and Eight-pence a Year, in the Whole; and the Revenues of the Church at one thousand three hundred and sixty-six Pounds Ten Shillings and Nine-pence a Year, according to Dugdale; one thousand six hundred and fifteen Pounds Fourteen

Shillings and Ten-pence, according to Speed; but according to others, two thousand two hundred and fifteen Pounds. After this Dissolution of the Abbey, &c. dedicated to St. Cuthbert, King Henry called it the Cathedral Church of Christ and the Blessed Virgin; and in his 33d Year refounded and amply endowed it for a Dean, twelve Prebends, twelve Minor Canons, sixteen Lay Singing Men, and other Officers and Ministers, allowing them one thousand seven hundred and twenty-eight Pounds Three Shillings and Five-pence a Year. A Nunnery at Ebchester, on the Banks of the Derwent, founded by St. Ebba before the Year 660, and destroyed by the Danes. A House of Benedictine Monks at Finchale, founded in the Year 1170 upon the Hermitage of St. Godric, who lived there in the Year 1128. Its Value in the 26th of Henry VIII. was one hundred and twenty-two Pounds Fifteen Shillings and Three-pence a Year, and was soon after its Dissolution given to the Dean and Chapter of Durham. The Church, or Abbey, as it was called, and the Monastery, are all in Ruins: Some Parts of it turned into a Farm-house, and other meaner Offices. The Land hereabouts produceth the best Mustard Seed, for which Durham was so famous all over Europe. A Monastery of Benedictine Monks in Gateshead, where Gateshead House now stands, founded before the Year 653. Also an Hospital, dedicated to the Holy Trinity, in the Beginning of the Reign of Henry III. Another dedicated to St. Edmund the Bishop, and St. Cuthbert, by Nicholas de Farneham, Bishop of Durham, in the Year 1247, valued the 26th of Henry VIII. at one hundred and nine Pounds Four Shillings and Four-pence a Year. It is now in the Gift of the Bishop of Durham. A House of Grey Friars founded at Hartlepool before the Year 1275, and after the Dissolution given, in the 37th of Henry VIII.

to John Dayley and John Scudamore: And at or near this Place, is the ancient Nunnery called Hiorthu, founded by Hieu, or St. Bega, upon the first Conversion of the Northumbrians, about the Year 640; whereof St. Hilda was afterwards Abbess. An ancient Monastery of Benedictines at Jarrow, founded about the Year 684, and dedicated to St. Paul: At Its Dissolution it was valued at thirty-eight Pounds Fourteen Shillings, and Four-pence a Year, and in the 36th of Henry VIII. was granted to William Lord Eure. An Hospital at Kepier, or Keeper, founded in the Year 1112, in Honour of St. Giles, for a Master and Brethren. In the 26th of Henry VIII. it was rated at one hundred and eighty Pounds and Ten-pence a Year, surrendered on the fourteenth of January, in the 36th of Henry VIII. and granted the same Year to Sir William Paget. A collegiate Church founded by Bishop Beek in the Year 1289, for a Dean and seven Prebendaries, valued in the 26th of Henry VIII. at forty-nine Pounds Three Shillings and Four-pence, and granted the seventh of Edward VI. to Simon Welbury and Christopher Moreland. A collegiate Church, dedicated to St. Mary, at Norton, near Stockton, founded in the Year 1227, for eight Prebendaries, and valued in the 26th of Henry VIII. at thirty-four Pounds Thirteen Shillings and Four-pence. An Hospital for Lepers, dedicated to Mary Magdalene, by Bishop Pudsey, at Shirborn, near Durham, valued in the 26th of Henry VIII. at one hundred and forty-two Pounds Thirteen Shillings and Four-pence. It is now in the Gift of the Bishop of Durham. A College at Staindrop, by Ralph Nevil, Earl of Westmorland in the Time of Henry IV. for a Master or Warden, six Priests, six Clerks, six decayed Gentlemen, six poor Officers, and other poor Men, dedicated to the Virgin Mary. At the Dissolution it was

valued at one hundred and seventy Pounds Four Shillings and Six-pence a Year. A Benedictine Monastery at Wearmouth, founded by the famous Abbot, Benedict Biscopius, in the Year 674, and dedicated to St. Peter. It suffered much from the Danes and Scots, and at last became a Cell to Durham Abbey. It was valued in the 26th of Henry VIII. at no more than twenty-five Pounds Eight Shillings and Four-pence a Year, and was given to one Thomas Whitehead.

The Bishop's See now fixed at Durham was first settled at Lindisfarne, a little Island upon the Sea Coast of Northumberland, upon this Occasion; Oswald, King of Northumberland, a virtuous and well-disposed Prince, having obtained that Kingdom about the Year 634, was not more solicitous for the temporal, than the spiritual Interest, of his Subjects, and thereupon sent certain Messengers to his Neighbours the Scots, who had long before embraced the Gospel of Christ, to desire them to send him some fit Persons to preach the Gospel in his Dominions. The Scots willingly consented to his Petition, and sent a certain Priest, a good Man, but of a peevish Disposition, who not meeting with the Success he expected immediately, returned Home, and told them there was no Possibility of converting so barbarous a Nation. Aidane, a pious and prudent Man, was present, with others, when this Answer was returned, and, having heard him, said, that he had not dealt with the People with that Gentleness and Condescension as was suitable for Babes in Christ; that he ought to have fed them with Milk, that is, the easy Doctrines of the Gospel, till they were capable of more strong Meat. These Words so pleased the whole Assembly, that they all judged him the fittest Person to convert that People, and accordingly created him a Bishop, and sent him to preach the Gospel to the Northumbrians.

Oswald

Oswald gladly received this Aidane, with some other Monks, into his Dominions, and having fixed his See at the Isle of Lindisfarne, or Holy Island, as he desired, gave him all the Encouragement and Assistance in preaching the Gospel, that he could desire. For he not only attended diligently himself to his Doctrine, but having learned the Scottish Language in his Banishment into that Country, he became an Interpreter of his Sermons to his Nobles and Commanders, till the Bishop got a more perfect Knowledge of the English Tongue.

Aidane presided here fourteen Years, and took immoderate Pains to convert the Nation, going on Foot into all Parts to preach the Word, and bestowing what Gifts soever were given him by the Rich, for the Relief of the Poor. He died August 31, in the Year 651, with Grief for the Loss of King Oswald, who was treacherously slain by his Subjects twelve Days before, and was buried at Glasterbury.

We shall now proceed to give an Account of the Bishops of Lindisfarne and Durham, in the Order of their Succession, together with some Particulars of their Lives and Actions, as taken chiefly from the Records of the Cathedral Church, and for the most Part translated from the Latin.

Finane, one of the Monks who came with Aidane to Lindisfarne, and founded the Church there, succeeded him. He baptized Penda, a Prince of the Mercians, or Middle English, and Sigebert, King of the East Saxons. He was Bishop about ten Years.

After him Colman, another of the said Monks, succeeded, and continued Bishop three Years, and then resigned his Bishoprick, and returned to Scotland, his native Country, upon Occasion of a Controversy which arose about the Celebration of Easter.

Upon

Upon his Recess Tuda was ordained Bishop, and in the same Year died of the Plague, which then raged in Northumberland. After his Death the See was governed fourteen Years by Eata, then Abbot of Holy Island.

After this, the said Eata was made Bishop of the same See, and continued so four Years; at the End of which Holy St. Cuthbert, who had been a Monk twenty-six Years, and had lived a most strict and austere Anchoret's Life in Farne Island, for the Space of nine Years, was by a Synod of Bishops elected Bishop, and was afterwards consecrated at York, by Theodore, then Archbishop of York, King Egfrid and seven Bishops being present at his Consecration, in the Year of our Lord 685, upon Easter Day, in the twelfth Year of the Reign of the said King Egfrid.

It is to be observed, that St. Cuthbert was first elected Bishop of Hexham; but as he chose rather to live in Lindisfarne, or Holy Island, where he had been so long conversant, he made an Exchange with the said Bishop Eata, and so Eata was removed to Hexham; and St. Cuthbert remained at Holy Island, and continued Bishop two Years; after which he resigned his Bishoprick, as knowing that the Time of his Death approached, as St. Bede recordeth it, and returned to his Anchoret's Life again at the Island of Farne, where, after a little Time, he departed this Life in the Year of our Lord 687.

It is worthy of perpetual Remembrance, that this most glorious Confessor, St. Cuthbert, was an Apostolick Man, admirable for every Kind of Virtue, plentifully replenished with the Spirit of Holiness, an exact Mirrour of Justice, and an excellent Example of all Christian Perfection. The astonishing Miracles which Almighty God wrought by this his glorious Saint, as
well

well in his Life-time, as after he arrived at the Joys of Heaven, the venerable Bede (an Holy Man, famous and revered throughout all Christendom for his singular Wisdom, Learning, and Sanctity) hath faithfully, sincerely, and truly published to the World, as well in Prose as in Verse. Besides many other exceedingly great Miracles, having from Time to Time been recorded by grave and reverend Men, as done by him, by Reason of which very many and great Privileges, Liberties, and Immunities, Lands and Possessions, by sundry magnificent Princes, Noblemen, and others, were granted and given to the said Bishop's See and Church; many large Donaries sent to his holy Sepulchre, as by the Records of the same Church, Reference thereunto being had, will more fully appear. This holy Man was undoubtedly a chosen Vessel of the Holy Ghost, raised up for the the better Confirmation of the true Christian Faith amongst the People of our English Nation, whereunto within a few Years before they had been converted by St. Augustine, a Monk, and others purposely sent from Rome, as related by St. Bede.

It is also to be observed, that the principal Occasion of removing the See from one Place to another, and at the last to Durham, as will be hereafter-mentioned, was this, viz. The said holy Father, St. Cuthbert, a little before his Departure out of this Life, amongst other wholesome Councils, and godly Admonitions, delivered to his Brethren, uttered these Words, or to the like Effect; that is to say, " If
" you, my Brethren, shall at any Time be urged or
" constrained unto one of these Extremes following,
" viz. Either to submit yourselves to the Yoke and
" Servitude of wicked and ungodly Pagans, or to fly
" from this your Habitation and Country, I do much
" rather wish and exhort you to chuse the latter, and
" that

"that you carry my Bones away with you, and take
 "up your Abode and stay wheresoever Almighty
 "God shall provide for you." These Words he
 then spake by the Spirit of Prophecy, foreseeing the
 Perils of the Times to come; as the Sequel and Ex-
 perience have since made it most apparent, as will be
 shewn hereafter. Upon St. Cuthbert's Decease this
 See was governed by Wilfrid, Archbishop of York.

And then was chosen Eadbert, who continued ten
 Years. In this Bishop's Time, on the 20th Day of
 March, eleven Years after the Decease of St. Cuth-
 bert, the Monks of this Place supposing that his holy
 Body had been consumed and mouldered into Dust,
 save the Bones, which they intended to take up, and
 place above Ground for Reverence Sake, when they
 opened the Sepulchre found the sacred Corps, with
 all the Cloaths about it, wherein it was wrapt, whole,
 and the Body found, sweet, and flexible, like unto a
 Man sleeping (as St. Bede affirms.) So they took up
 the holy Body, and placed it above Ground in a new
 Shrine.

Eadfrid succeeded Eadbert, and continued twenty-
 four Years; and to him succeeded Ethelwold, and
 was Bishop sixteen Years. After him Cynwolfe was
 Bishop fourteen Years, and then, waxing feeble by
 Reason of old Age and much Toil, he committed the
 Charge of his Bishoprick to one Higbald, and gave
 himself up to Devotion. So the See was governed by
 Higbald in Cynwolfe's Life-time almost four Years.

After whose Death the said Higbald was made Bi-
 shop, and held the See twenty-two Years.

After him Egbert was made Bishop, and continued
 eighteen Years, to whom Heathrude succeeded, and
 was Bishop nine Years.

In his Stead Egrade was elected, and was Bishop
 sixteen Years. He built the Town and Church of
 Norham,

Norham, with the Town of Gedworth, and the Church and Town of Gainford, the Villages of Hecliff, Wycliff, and Billingham in Hartness. All which Villages he gave to the Church of St. Cuthbert for ever.

After him followed Eadbert, and was Bishop eight Years; to whom succeeded Eardulph in the Year of our Lord 854, and continued Bishop of Holy Island about twenty-one Years, or more (viz.) to the Year of our Lord 875. At that Time certain Danes and Pagans, Infidels of divers other Nations, invaded and destroyed this Nation in many Parts of it, and after a While Haldane, King of the Danes, with a great Part of the Navy and Army of the Infidels, arrived in Tynemouth Haven, intending to winter there, and in the Summer following purposed, with all his Power, to invade, spoil, and destroy the Country of Northumberland. Of which when Bishop Eardulph had Intelligence; he and all his Clergy held a long Consultation among themselves, what Course was to be taken in that Extremity, to avoid the barbarous Cruelty of the savage and merciless Infidels: And in the End, calling to Mind the Words and Admonition delivered by St. Cuthbert to his Brethren a little before his Departure out of this Life (as before related) they took the Corpse of that Saint, and according to his Advice fled with it from Holy Island, and so from Place to Place, to escape these wicked Pagans, without any certain Place of Rest, for the Space of almost seven Years together, till at last they came to Craike, in Yorkshire, where they abode about four Months, and then returned to Chester-le-street, where they placed the holy Corpse of St. Cuthbert. Upon which also the See was transferred thither, where it continued many Years, as will be related hereafter.

The

The said Eardulph was Bishop of Chester above eighteen Years, and died in the 46th Year of his Election and Consecration.

Cutheard was made Bishop in his Room, who purchased much Lands and great Possessions, and gave them to the Church of St. Cuthbert, as appears by the ancient Records of the same Church. He was Bishop of Chester about fifteen Years.

After his Death Telrede succeeded in the See, and continued Bishop fourteen Years and three Months.

Wigrede was elected after his Decease, and continued Bishop seventeen Years.

After whom Whrede was Bishop three Years.

Then one Sexhelme was ordained Bishop, but continued not above six Months: For being a covetous Man, and degenerating from the virtuous Life and Manners of his Predecessors, he was, by a Vision from St. Cuthbert, in the Night, divers Times admonished to depart from his Office: And in the End was so terrified, and seized with a sudden and grievous Sicknes, that he was obliged to retreat. Neither could he by any Means be cured, or have any Ease, until he went without the Limits of the Diocese towards York. After whose Departure Aldred was elected, and continued twelve Years.

After whom succeeded Elflige, and was Bishop twenty-two Years. But in the Year of our Lord 990, in the 12th Year of the Reign of Ethelred, King of England, Aldune was consecrated Bishop, and continued at Chester five Years and upwards. Though a Monk, as all his Predecessors were, he is said to have been nobly descended, and was Tutor to the King's Sons, Edward and Alfred, with whom he afterwards went into Normandy, together with their Mother, Emma, to visit Richard Duke of Normandy, her

her Brother. In the Year 995 (being the fifth or Beginning of the sixth Year after his Consecration, and the 113th after the Removal of the Bishop's See from Lindisfarne, or Holy Island, to Chester in the Street) he was admonished by an heavenly Oracle to fly from Chester with the holy Corpse of St. Cuthbert, in order to avoid the Danger and Cruelty of the Danes, who now greatly infested the Coast, and who had not long before ravaged the Country, and had taken Bebbenburgh, an ancient City near Durham, by Storm, and rifled it. Whereupon the Bishop, with his Clergy and People, old and young, fled with the holy Corpse to Ripon, in Yorkshire, and there remained about four Months, until such Time as the Tumults and Troubles were blown over, and then they returned towards Chester. But when they came before the Wilderness, then called Dunholme, on the East of it, at a Place called Wardlaw, the Chariot wherein the holy Corpse was carried miraculously stood still, and could not be removed, neither by Man nor Beast. Upon which the Bishop commanded a general Fast to be kept for three Days, and continual Prayer to be made to Almighty God to know his Divine Pleasure concerning the Corpse of this glorious Confessor St. Cuthbert; and it was revealed by a Vision from Heaven to one Eadmor, a virtuous Man, that the Corpse should be brought to Dunholme, the Place appointed for the future Repository of their Saint.

When this was made known to the Bishop, he and all his Company did with great Facility, much Gladness, and Comfort, take up the said holy Corpse, and brought it to Dunholme, a Place much more indebted to Nature for its Defence than its Fertility, it being a large Hill moated almost round by the River Wear, and rendered almost inaccessible by the Woods and Thickets with which it was all grown over, ex-

cept a small Plain in the Midst of it, which had been cultivated. On this Plain they erected a little Oratory (or rather Arbor) with the Boughs of Trees, in which for the present they deposited the sacred Reliques. But having cut down the Wood, cleared the Ground, and made the Place habitable, they soon built a Church of Stone, called the White Church, which afterwards received the Name of Bow Church, quasi Bough Church, whereinto the venerable Body was removed, and where it rested as in a Chapel of Ease, till Aldhune raised a more noble and magnificent Structure for its Reception. In which Work he had the Assistance of Uthred, Earl of Northumberland, and all the People between Coquet and Tees, who thought themselves sufficiently rewarded for their Labour, by the generous Promises of great Rewards reserved for them in the other World. After three Years Labour bestowed upon it, the Church was with great Solemnity dedicated on the fourth of September, 999, and the sacred Corpse reverently deposited therein, 312 Years after its first Interment in Lindisfarne, or Holy Island.

Styer, the Son of Ulfi, obtained Leave of King Ethelred to bestow upon this Church, Darlington, and its Appurtenances, with other Lands. To which one Sanculf, a Nobleman, added Brydbyrig, Mordun, Sockburgh, Griesby, cum facca & focca. Nor were they the only Benefactors to it at this Time: For Copfi, who was Deputy Governor under Tosti, bestowed upon it the Church of Moreham, in Yorkshire, dedicated by Egelrick to St. Germanus, together with several Lands, (viz.) In Moreham; ten Plough of Lands; in Thornton, two; in Gisbrough, one; in Redcliff, the Half of one; and in Toccotes, ten Ox Gangs.

In

In 1018 the Country hereabouts was alarmed at the Appearance of a Comet, which, for 30 Nights together, threatened them with its fatal Influence, and was supposed afterwards to be the sad Presage of that terrible Destruction which soon followed, when the Scots invading Northumberland, made a general Havock of the People from the Tweed to the Tees. The good Bishop, sensibly affected with the universal Slaughter of St. Cuthbert's Followers, died the same Year, in the 29th of his Consecration, having sat upwards of five Years at Chester, and between twenty-three and twenty-four at Durham. He was buried in the Chapter-house.

In 1020 Edmund, a secular Priest of noble Extraction, succeeded unexpectedly, as some say, to this See. For the Clergy disagreeing among themselves about the Election of a Bishop, the See was vacant almost three Years, till Edmund jocosely asked them "Why they did not think of him." Which Speech had a very different Effect from what he either designed or desired: For they took it for a Motion of the Spirit, and elected him their Bishop. But the ancient Records of the Church of Durham say, that he was miraculously elected by a Voice heard from the Tomb of St. Cuthbert, in the Time of Divine Service, three sundry Times, naming the said Edmund to be Bishop. As the Chair of his Predecessors had always been filled by Monks, it was thought proper that he should take upon him that Order before his Consecration, which he accordingly did, and in the Year following was consecrated at Winchester, by Ulstan, Archbishop of York. In his Way Home he visited the Monastery of Peterborough, where he met with one Elgerick, a Monk of that Place, whose great Piety and Learning so far recommended him to the Bishop, that he took him with him to be his con-

stant Companion and Assistant, in the Government of his Diocese. He carried up and finished the West Tower of the Church, which was the only Part left unfinished by his Predecessor, Aldhune. He was a good Man, and in great Favour with King Canute; so that in his Time the Church began to flourish. Nor was it an inconsiderable Addition to the Happiness of it that the Danes were then converted to Christianity, and that they who had burnt St. Cuthbert's Church in Lindisfarne, and spoiled his Patrimony, were become devout Worshippers in that of Durham, and large Contributors to the Support of it. For Canute, their King, as if he intended to make Satisfaction for the Injuries his Predecessors had done, endowed it with many particular Donations, viz. Staindrop, Chapatun, Scottun, Wakerfield, Evenwood, Acliff, Lutterington, Elden, Ingleton, Ticetea, Middleton, and Raby, where the Ancestors of the Nevils (who lie interred in Staindrop Church) built the Castle, and held it of the Church of Durham, for the annual Rent of four Pounds and a Buck.

The Church had now for some Time enjoyed great Tranquillity, when in the Year 1035 Duncan, King of Scots, besieged Durham with a numerous Army, but he was long valiantly repulsed by the Besieged, and at last, in the Year 1040, totally defeated. His Horse were put to Flight, and great Part of them slain. His Foot were all cut to Pieces, and he himself the next Year was murdered in Scotland, by the Treachery of Malcolm, his Cousin German, who thereupon took Possession of his Throne.

In 1041 Edmund died at Gloucester, where he then was with the King, from whence his Corpse was brought to Durham, and honourably buried in the Chapter-house.

In the Year 1042 Eadred, a secular Priest, and Assistant to Edmund in the Government of his Diocese, having got into his Hands great Part of the Church's Treasure, simoniacally purchased the Bishoprick of King Hardicanute. But he did not long enjoy the Fruits of his Simony: God's just Vengeance did not permit him to execute the Function of a Bishop; for the first Time he presumed to enter into the Church, he was suddenly deprived of the Use of his Limbs, and lay Bed-ridden till the tenth Month of his Usurpation, when he died, and was buried in the Chapter-house.

In the same Year, (viz.) 1042, Egelrick, with the Assistance of Earl Godwin, succeeded him. He pulled down the Church at Chester, which being built of Wood, had long stood a Monument of the Churches' Poverty, and in its Place erected a new one of Stone. In digging the Foundation he found a great Quantity of Treasure, supposed to have been concealed there by W——, Secretary to Sexhelm, and some others, to secure it from the Tyranny and Avarice of his Master, who was formerly Bishop of that See. This, with more that he had stolen from the Church, he sent to the Monastery of Peterborough, where (as was before observed) he was formerly a Monk: And having first resigned the See to his Brother Egelwin, in which he had presided fifteen Years, he himself followed it thither not long after, and, it is said, employed it in building Churches, making Bridges, and repairing the common Roads over marshy Places. But being afterwards accused before King William the Conqueror of having robbed the Church of so much Money, he was called up to London, and at the same Time the King seized upon his Riches, and imprisoned him at Westminster, where he died October 15, 1072.

In the Year 1056, and the 15th of Edward the Confessor, this Egelwine, a Monk, was confirmed in the See, by the Interest of Tosti, Earl of Northumberland, who, with his Wife Judith, beautified the Church with many rich and costly Ornaments. Egelwine had been Suffragan to his Brother Egelrick, and under him had the Care of the Temporalities of the See committed to him; from which he is said to have raised no inconsiderable Sum. Upon the coming in of the Normans, he suffered in common with many others of his Brethren.

In 1096, and the third of William the Conqueror, the King having created Robert Conun, or Comyn, Earl of Northumberland, sent him into that County to quash a Rebellion that began to shew itself in those Parts. But coming to Durham with 700 Men, spoiling and cruelly killing some of the Inhabitants, the People of the Country rose upon him in the Night, viz. — February, and slew him and all his Men in the City of Durham, except one Man, who being grievously wounded, very narrowly escaped. To revenge which, the King himself that Year marched with his Army to York, spreading Desolation through all the Country as far as Durham. So that for nine Years afterwards it never recovered itself, being inhabited only by wild Beasts, or Men more savage than wild Beasts, who lived upon Spoil and Rapine.

But the Bishop, with the Clergy and People, apprehensive of the Danger that threatened them from this Expedition, once more took up St. Cuthbert's Body, after it had rested seventy-five Years at Durham, and fled with it towards Holy Island. In this Flight, being a little before Christmas, they rested the first Night at Jarrow, the second at Bedlington, the third at Tughill, and on the fourth Day they came towards Holy Island; and the Sea being then at full, they thought they should be constrained to wait till the
Time

Time of low Water, when they might pass over on dry Ground : But the Weather being extremely cold, and the Night approaching, they were in great Distress and imminent Danger, till (the People lamenting and earnestly praying to God for Succour) the Sea suddenly and miraculously opened itself, and afforded a Passage on dry Land to the holy Corpse and Company; and when they were got to the Island, the Sea closed again, and took its accustomed Course.

Upon this great Miracle, the four secular Men who then carried the holy Body immediately renounced the World, and became Monks.

Here they continued about three Months and some few Days, till the Storm was blown over (1070) when the King going Southward, they returned to Durham, and on the — of April replaced the sacred Corpse with great Solemnity in its former Repository.

Egelwine, ill brooking the Weight of the Norman Yoke, and fearing to share the same Fate which some others of his Brethren had lately met with, resolved upon leaving the Kingdom. In Consequence of this Resolution, having possessed himself of a great Part of the Church's Treasure, and provided every Thing necessary for his Voyage, he took Ship at Wearmouth, and set Sail, intending for Cologne, but was by Stress of Weather driven into Scotland. Here he met with Morcar, Siward, Hereward, and others of the discontented Party, with whom he joined in taking up Arms for the Recovery of his Country's Liberty, prompted perhaps to take this Step by Malcolm, King of Scots, who might lend them his Assistance in Favour of Edgar Atheling, whose Sister Margaret he had married. He was however seized, and by the King's Command committed to Prison at Abingdon, where he died.

The See continued vacant one Year, and then, in 1072, Walcher, a secular Priest, and a Man of noble

noble Parentage, was consecrated at Winchester.— This Bishop finding that the Number of Monks was inconsiderable, and that the secular Priests observed the Rites of the Monks, in divine Service, proposed to the Monks, to whom he had before committed the Monastries of Wearmouth and Jarrow, with their Appurtenances, after the Manner of the Church at Lindisfarne, to introduce them here, and that they should perform divine Service without the Assistance of the secular Clergy, but he died in the ninth Year of his Consecration, before he could accomplish his Intention. For having bought the Government of Northumberland, he ruled so arbitrarily, and oppressed the People with so much Extortion, that he became odious to them, and upon going to Gateshead, to settle some Controversies between certain Northumbrians and his Servants, the People of the Country rose upon him, and murdered him there, with sundry of his Clergy, and all his Attendants, about an Hundred in Number, and burnt down the Church whither they had fled for Sanctuary, on the fourteenth of May, 1080.

The Monks got his Body privately, and conveyed it to Jarrow, in a Boat, and from thence it was carried to Durham, and buried with little Solemnity in the Chapter-house there, under the same Stone with Aldwine, without having his Name inscribed upon it.

To revenge this detestable and sacrilegious Murther, the Bishop of Bath, Brother to King William the Conqueror, was sent down with an Army, and, coming to Durham, put many to the Sword; and plundered and almost desolated the whole Country; however, in the End, leaving a Garrison in the Castle, he departed.

In this Bishop's Time the said King William, in his Return from Scotland, came to Durham, and pretended a Doubt whether the holy Corpse of St. Cuthbert

bert rested there or no, though he was sufficiently informed of the Presence and Incorruption of it by the most ancient, grave, and creditable Men of the Country, yet he would not believe it, but intended to open the holy Sepulchre, and view the Corpse, threatening that if the blessed Body was not there, in such Manner as he was informed, he would put to Death all those who had affirmed it to be as aforesaid. Whereupon, in Time of divine Service in the Forenoon, he appointed certain Abbots, Priors, and other religious Persons to open the Sepulchre, he himself standing by: But he was suddenly, before the whole Assembly, stricken with an extreme Heat, Fury, and Sickness, so that he could not endure it, but was constrained forthwith to depart out of the Church, and, with all possible Haste, taking his Horse and leaving a sumptuous Banquet that was prepared for him, he posted away from Durham, and could not be at Rest, but still spurred and urged forward his Palfrey, till he got to the River Tees. Some reported that the said King in his extreme Haste took his Way down the Lane, now and ever since that Time called King's Gate, in the North Bailey, in Durham.

After the Death of Walcher the See was vacant six Months and ten Days, and in 1081 William de Carleph, a Monk, was consecrated Bishop on the third of January: Being acquainted with the Intention of his Predecessor Walcher, concerning the Introduction of Monks at Durham, and imagining that some of the secular Clergy there were the Cause of that Bishop's Death, transferred the Clergy from this Place to the Churches of Auckland, Darlington, and Norton, and introduced here the Monks of Wearmouth and Jarrow; having obtained for this Purpose Permission from the King, relying moreover upon Apostolical Authority. He also obtained Hovedenshire of King
William

William I. and Alvertonshire of William II. He also added several Lands to the Church for the Emolument of the Monks. This Bishop was for a Time very familiar with King William Rufus, but afterwards the King conceiving some Displeasure against him, upon the false Suggestions of his private Enemies, banished him the Realm, and seized the Bishoprick, and kept it in his own Hands for three Years.

The Bishop fled into Normandy, and was honourably entertained by the Duke of that Name. In the mean Time the See was governed by the Prior of Durham, at the King's especial Appointment. And during this Period the Monks of Durham built their Refectory, or Dining-hall. But in the third Year of the Bishop's Banishment the King had certain of his Soldiers besieged in a Castle in Normandy, who, at the very Point of being surprized and taken by the Enemy, were nevertheless delivered by Means of the Bishop, by whose Mediation and Entreaty the Siege was raised, and the King's Soldiers dismissed.

By this faithful Service the King's Wrath was pacified, the Bishop received to Favour, and restored to his Dignity and Place, with all their Privileges.

On his Return to England he brought with him many Books and Church Ornaments, which he generously gave to the Church of Durham. In the second Year of his Restoration, in 1093, this magnificent Prelate, not content with the Smallness and Homeliness of the Church built by Aldhune, pulled it down, and instead thereof began to erect that large Structure still remaining. The three first Foundation Stones were laid on the 11th of August, 1093, or as others say, on the 12th of August, in the next Year, by that virtuous Prince Malcolm, King of Scotland, the Bishop himself, and Turgot, the Prior of Durham, afterwards Bishop of St. Andrews, in Scotland. But in the third
Year

Year after the Foundation of the Church was laid, William, after he had been Bishop about fifteen Years, died at Gloucester, on the second of January, 1096, from whence his Body was brought to Durham, and there solemnly buried in the Chapter-house, not far from Bishop Walcher, with much Lamentation of the Clergy and People. The aforesaid Church was finished in about twelve Years.

In 1099, after a Vacancy in the See for three Years, Ranulph Flamberd, of the secular Order, and commonly called the King's Chaplain, was consecrated Bishop of Durham. He was in great Credit with King William Rufus, who made him his Treasurer and Chancellor, being expert in squeezing Money, right or wrong, from the People, because he saw that it pleased his Master, who protected him against all Complaints. But in the Reign of Henry I. he was for a certain Time banished the Realm, and so fled into Normandy. The King in the mean Time seized upon the See, and dismembered it of Hexham and Carlisle, both which, from the Days of St. Cuthbert till that Time, had ever been under the Jurisdiction of the Church of Lindisfarne, or Durham. He likewise vacated the Charter of King William, wherein he had confirmed to that Church all its ancient Privileges and Possessions.

In 1101 Duke Robert began to cast an envious Eye upon his Brother, King Henry I. and resolved to attempt that Crown, which he concluded to be his own Right, excited thereto by Ralph and others, who soon after accompanied him in his Expedition into England. But a Peace being concluded between the two Brothers, through the Mediation of the chief Men on both Sides, it was made one of the Conditions of it, that all offending Persons should have their Honours and Estates restored to them. Hereupon Ralph was
again

again seated in the Chair of Durham, though all the Cunning and Address he was Master of could never procure him the least favourable Regard from that Prince. Vast Sums of Money were extorted and expended by him for that Purpose; but in vain. No Influence of Bribery or Corruption could ever regain him that Power and Confidence he had so highly abused, and so justly forfeited. However he vigorously promoted that excellent Work which his Predecessor William had begun, and carried up the new Church from the Foundation almost, to the Roof. He built all the Town Wall of Durham from the Church End to the Castle. He caused many Dwelling-houses, then built between the Castle and the Church, to be pulled down and destroyed; and reduced into a spacious Plain, that Space or Parcel of Ground, now commonly called the Place Green. He fortified the Mound, and the Banks of the River Wear. He Built a fine Stone Bridge over the same River, called *Framwelgate Bridge*. He also built an Hospital at Kepier, and the Castle at Norham upon an high Rock, near the River Tweed, the better to withstand the Incurfions of the Scots, who at that Time made frequent Inroads into this Kingdom. He was Bishop twenty-four Years, and in his Time, namely, in the Year 1104, in the third Year of the Reign of Henry I. and 418 Years after the Decease of holy St. Cuthbert, upon Account of a Dispute that happened among certain Prelates, some doubting, or denying, that the Corpse of St. Cuthbert could continue uncorrupted for so many Years; others affirming and avouching its Incorruption, (also at the same Time the new Church, founded by Bishop William, was almost finished, into which the Holy Corpse was to be transferred) the holy Sepulchre was opened by a select Number (above ten) of reverend Monks, and

and the holy Body (with all Things about it) found whole, sound, uncorrupted, and flexible, having its natural Weight, and full Substance of Flesh, Blood, and Bones. A most heavenly fragrant Smell proceeded from it, and it was brought forth and strictly examined, and exposed to the View of above Forty in all, of Noblemen and others of the Clergy and Laity, such as were deemed worthy and fit to be Eye-witnesses of such a rare and reverend Spectacle.

The holy Corpse was also immediately after the Examination of it, with fundry other Reliques found there, brought forth, and carried in Procession with great Solemnity, before all the People, round about the new Church. The Procession stopped at the East End till the Bishop made a Sermon; after which the Corpse was carried, and reverently placed within the Church, in a sumptuous Sepulchre prepared for that Purpose.

The See was vacant five Years, after which, in 1133, Galfrid Rufus, Lord Chancellor to King Henry I. was consecrated at York, August 6, by Thurston, Archbishop of York, and enthroned August 10. He built the Castle at Northallerton, and gave it to his Grandson, or rather his Son William, whom he married to a Grand-daughter of the Earl of Albemarle. He also built the Chapter-house, as it now is. He died the sixth of May, 1140, having been Bishop eight Years, and lies buried in the Chapter-house.

The See was again vacant three Years, through the Disturbances occasioned by one William Comyn, a Scottish Clerk, brought up from his Youth under Galfrid, who upon his Death, without any lawful Election, or Authority, had usurped it. He was Chancellor to David King of Scotland, whom he had engaged in his Interest, and by whom he was en-

T

couraged

couraged and supported in this Attempt. This Comyn had also by his Subtilty, seduced and drawn into his Faction all the Gentlemen of the Country, saving one Roger Conyers, who valiantly withstood him to the last, yea, and fortified and defended his House at Bishopton, against the said Comyn and his Confederates.

But after three Years William de Sa. Barbara, Dean of York, was elected Bishop, and consecrated June 20, 1143, by Henry, Bishop of Winchester, the Pope's Legate, then in England; but he underwent many and great Troubles, by Means of the aforesaid Comyn, before he could quietly enjoy his Dignity; yet Comyn in the End, though he was mightily supported by the King of Scots, was forced to submit to the Bishop, and had Penance enjoined him for his heinous Offence. William was Bishop nine Years, and died on the fourteenth of November, 1152, and was buried in the Chapter-house.

He was succeeded by Hugh Pudsey, or Purfar, (Hugo de Puteaco) a secular Priest, of noble Extraction, Lord Chief Justice, Treasurer of York, and Archdeacon of Winchester. Hugh was so warmly opposed by the Archbishop of York, that he was obliged to go to Rome, and was consecrated December 20, 1153, by Pope Paschalis II. being, as it was said, but twenty-five Years of Age. He was Bishop almost forty-two Years, and did many good and memorable Things in his Time. He built, at the West End of the Church, the Chapel called the Galiley, and the Feretory of the venerable Bede. He also built the Church at Darlington, for a Dean and six Prebends; and the great Mansion-house there. He founded and endowed the Hospital at Sherburn, near Durham, with large Possessions; the Priory at Finchley, for thirteen Monks; and an Hospital at Allerton. He built

built Elvet Bridge, with the Borough of Elvet, which Borough, with all its Appurtenances, he freely gave to the Monks of Durham, because of Right it formerly appertained to them. He repaired the Town Wall of Durham, from the North Gate to the South Gate thereof. He repaired many Parts of the Castle of Durham, which in his Time were burnt down. He likewise fortified the Castle of Norham with a very strong Tower; and the Town of Allerton. He purchased of the King the Earldom of Northumberland, and the Manor of Sadburgh, which formerly belonged to the Church, for eleven thousand Pounds, (viz.) To hold the Earldom during his Life, but Sadbergh for him and his Successors for ever. He left many valuable Ornaments to the Church, and was a strenuous Assertor of the Rights and Liberties of St. Cuthbert. He died at Hoveden, March 3, 1195, and was buried in the Chapter-house.

After a Vacancy in the See of almost two Years, one Philip, of (Pictavia) Poictou, or Poitiers, a familiar Friend and Favourite of King Richard I. was by his Intercession elected Bishop, and afterwards consecrated at Rome, by Pope Celestine, May 12, 1197. The King granted him the Royalty of Coinage, and from him the Burgesses of Gateshead obtained several Privileges, and particularly a Grant of Forage. He greatly disturbed the Monks at Durham concerning their ancient Privileges. He went in Pilgrimage to Compostella, in 1200, and persuaded King John not to regard the Pope's Curses, and so was excommunicated with that King, in which State he died, April 22, 1207, and was privately buried in unconsecrated Ground without the Precincts of the Church of Durham; by Lay People only; but his Tomb-stone was afterwards removed to the Chapter-house.

After his Decease the See was vacant five Years, ten Months, and twenty-four Days, and then, in the Year 1214, it was given to

Richard de Marisco, Chancellor to King John, and Dean of Salisbury, by Gualto, the Pope's Legate, and was consecrated by Walter Grey, Archbishop of York. At first, being greatly supported by the King, he various Ways molested the Monks at Durham, concerning their Rights and Privileges, and took divers Things from them. But in his second Year he confirmed to the Prior and Convent their ancient Liberties, according to Bishop William's Charter, and appropriated the Church of Dalton, and confirmed the Appropriation of Aycliff and Pittington. He was a Prodigal Prelate, and left the See very much in Debt. He was Bishop eleven Years, and died at Peterborough, from whence his Body was brought to Durham and buried.

To him succeeded Richard, surnamed the Poor, (Pauper) who was translated from Salisbury to this Place in the Year 1226, where he made himself honourable, by clearing his Predecessor's Debts. He died April 15, 1237, and was buried in the Nunnery at Tarent, built by himself. His Death made Way for the learned and pious

Nicholas Farnham, who was the Queen's Physician. He founded the Hospital of St. Edmund, in Gateshead. He would hardly accept the Charge, and within nine Years obtained Leave of the Pope (eight Years before his Death) to resign it. He died at Stockton, 1257, and was buried in the Chapter-house at Durham, and then

Walter de Kirkham, Dean of York, a Monk, and the Founder of Kirkham Abbey, was chosen in his Room, December 5, 1249. We meet with an Indulgence granted by him, in the eighth Year of his Pontifi-

Pontificate, for twenty Days, to all those who would assist, either with Money or Labour, in repairing the Bridge over the River Tyne; which being originally built of Wood, was burnt in the Year 1248; in the Room of which there was erected one of Stone, a third Part of which was always repaired by the Bishop. He died Aug. 9, and was buried at Durham, in the Chapter-house, August 16, 1260. His Successor was

Robert Stichel, then Prior of Finchley, who founded the Hospital at Greatham, and endowed it with the forfeited Estate of Simon de Monfort, Earl of Leicester. He was Bishop fourteen Years, and died at a certain Castle, called Arbipellis, and was buried at a Monastery of the Benedictine Order, but his Heart was brought to Durham, and there buried in the Chapter-house. After his Decease

Robert of the Isle (de insula) Prior of Finchley, obtained the See. He appropriated the Church of Middleham to the Monks of Finchley, and gave the Advowson of the Church of Meldon to the Prior and Convent of Durham. He was Bishop nine Years, and died at Middleham, June 7, 1283, and was buried in the Chapter-house at Durham, before the Bishop's Seat, under a beautiful Stone, curiously engraven, and adorned with Images. He was succeeded by

Anthony Beek, Archdeacon of Durham, a Man of great temporal Estate, and for his many good Actions justly esteemed the greatest Prelate that ever sat in this Chair. He was consecrated at York, where King Edward himself was present, with a great Number of the Nobility. At Home he made his Name dear to his Subjects, by many religious Foundations; amongst which are reckoned a collegiate Church at Chester-le-street. He converted his House at Auckland into a Castle, beautified the Chapel there, and placed a Dean

six Prebendaries in it. Abroad he was dignified with the Government of the Isle of Man, by the King, and with the Title of Patriarch of Jerusalem, by the Pope. He was a Man of Letters, and a zealous Encourager of learned Men. No Subject in England was comparable to him for Courage, manly Behaviour, and Power. At one Time he had present with him, at the King's Wars in Scotland, twenty ancient Bearers of his own Family. He commonly retained upwards of one hundred and forty Men in Livery, so that in this Respect he was more like a secular Prince than a Prelate. Once upon a great Dearth in London, he gave Forty Shillings for Forty Herrings. A Piece of Cloth of great Price was offered to be sold, and one happened to say, "That the Bishop of Durham" durst not buy such a dear Piece of Cloth;" upon hearing of this, the Bishop bought it, and ordered it to be cut to Pieces, and made into Horse-cloths. But the King conceiving some Displeasure against him for divers Reasons, but chiefly for that he would not observe a certain Agreement made between him and the Prior of Durham, by the Mediation of the said King, the King seized the Bishoprick, with all its Liberties and Privileges, and kept the same in his own Hands. He alienated Barnardcastle from the Bishoprick, and gave it to the Earl of Warwick. He also gave Hart and Hartness to Robert Clifford, with several other Things which the Bishop then had, and held Jure Regali, by Forfeiture of War, from Robert Bruce and others: But in the King's Charter, or Grant, to the said Clifford this special Clause was inserted, viz. "The Right of the Church of Durham" always saved." This Grant was confirmed by the Chapter of Durham. The King also took from the Bishop, Werke, in Tindale, and Penrith, with the Church of Simonburn. Before this Time the Bishops
of

of Durham had vast Privileges within the Bishoprick, insomuch that the King going into Scotland one of his Servants unfortunately fell from the King's own Palfrey, and was killed. Whereupon the Bishop caused the King's Horse to be seized, and had him as a Deodand. Neither before that Time did the King, or his Officers, intermeddle with the Matters in this Bishoprick. He built the Castle of Somerton, near Lincoln, with the Manor of Eltham, near London, and afterwards gave the said Castle to the King, and Eltham to the Queen. He died at Eltham, on the third Day of March, 1313, after he had been Bishop about twenty-eight Years. His Body was brought to Durham, and honourably buried in the North Part of the Church, contrary to the Manner and Custom of his Predecessors; he being the first Bishop that ever was buried in the Abbey Church. For none of his Predecessors presumed to be buried in that Church, out of Reverence for the holy and uncorrupted Body of the blessed St. Cuthbert, which rested there.

Although this Bishop builded much, retained many Servants, and kept a most sumptuous House, yet he died very rich, and left greater Gifts to the Church of Durham than any of his Predecessors had done.

Richard Kellow, a Monk at Durham, his Successor, was elected the 20th of March, 1313. In his Time the City of Durham was burnt down by the Scots, during his Absence at the Sitting of the Parliament, and a great Part of the Bishoprick spoiled and laid waste; insomuch that the Inhabitants of the Country were forced to make a Truce with them for a certain Time, for which they paid a thousand Marks. This Bishop, though he enjoyed the See only about five Years and an Half, yet he spent much in Building at Middleham and Stockton, and Welhall, about sixteen Miles distant from London. He died at Middleham,

dleham, and was buried in the Chapter-house at Durham.

His Death made Way for Lewis Beaumont, then Treasurer of Salisbury, a Person descended of the Royal Family of France, and Cousin German to the then Queen of England, but so illiterate that he could not read the Bull of his own Consecration; yet through his Interest at Court he proved a great Benefactor to the See, by defending its Rights, and recovering what had been taken from it in his Predecessor's Time.

This Bishop intending to have been consecrated and installed at Durham upon St. Cuthbert's Day, in September, 1317, by two Cardinals of Rome, who were sent into England, and were at that Time going into Scotland, to conclude a Peace between the Kings of England and Scotland: But the Cardinals, accompanied by Bishop Lewis and his Brother, were robbed of every Thing they had, save their Horses, at Roschicford, between Ferryhill and Woodham, in the County of Durham, by one Gilbert Middleton, Keeper of Mitford Castle. The Bishop and his Brother were carried Prisoners to Mitford Castle: For which heinous Offence Gilbert was afterwards apprehended in the said Castle, and thence carried to London, where he was hanged, drawn, and quartered, and his Quarters were sent to four remarkable Towns in the Kingdom, there to be hung up in conspicuous Places, by Way of Terror and Example, and Mitford Castle was demolished by the King's Order. The Bishop was afterwards consecrated on our Lady-day, in Lent, 1318. He strenuously asserted the Rights of his Church against the Archbishop of York, for the Liberties of Allertonshire, and against the Earl of Warwick for Barnardcastle, and also against Lord Clifford for Hartness. At that Time it was publicly declared in Parliament, that the Bishop of Durham ought, within

within the Liberties of the Bishoprick, to have the Forfeitures of War, &c. as the King has elsewhere in England. He commenced a Suit against one Darcie, for the Church of Simonburn, but he died before any of the Suits were determined. He built the Hall and Kitchen at Middleham, and founded a Chapel there, but before the Walls were finished he died suddenly at Brantingham, within the Diocese of York, Sept. 28, 1333, from whence his Body was brought to Durham, and solemnly interred in the Cathedral, before the high Altar, under a beautiful Marble Stone sumptuously beset with Brass, and curiously engraved with Images, which he caused to be prepared in his Lifetime for that Purpose. He was Bishop of Durham sixteen Years and eight Months.

Thomas de Bury, his Successor, born at Edmondsbury, who had been Tutor to Prince Edward, afterwards King Edward the Third, was at his Instance elected Bishop, 1333. He was much esteemed for his Learning; and though his great Knowledge in State Affairs gained him frequent Employment at Court, and in Embassies, he omitted no Opportunity to apply to his Studies. He wrote several Books, the Chief of which is stiled *Plutobiblus*, and is said to have had a greater Library than all the Bishops of England besides, which he left to a College in Oxford, and allowed Salaries to five Students to take Care of it. He was five Years Clerk to the Privy Seal before he was Bishop, in which Time he made two Journeys to Rome, to Pope John, in the former of which he was ordained principal Chaplain of the Pope's Chapel, and received from the Pope a Rocket instead of a Bull, to have the first Bishoprick that should become vacant in England. At the same Time he was promoted to Ecclesiastical Benefices in England to the annual Value of five thousand Marks.

Whenever

Whenever he came into the Prefence of the Pope, or Cardinals, he was attended by twenty Clerks, all dressed in the same Manner, and also with thirty-eight Servants in the same Livery. He was consecrated by the Archbishop of Canterbury, and the next Year he was made Treasurer of England. At his Installation by William Cowton, Prior of Durham, he made a most sumptuous Banquet; at which were present the King and Queen of England, the King of England's Mother, the King of Scotland, two Archbishops, five Bishops, seven Earls, and their Countesses, and all the Nobility South of Trent; many Knights and Esquires, but many more Abbots, Priors, and other religious Persons, with almost an infinite Multitude of the common People. In the same Year he was made Lord Chancellor of England, and within the Space of nine Months following, he was sent Ambassador to the King of France five several Times, viz. Thrice to Paris, once to Brabant, and once to Antwerp. This Bishop caused to be distributed to the Poor every Week, besides the common Dole of Fragments at his Gate, twenty-eight Quarters of Corn ready baken into Bread; and if any of the Poor remained unserved, after the Distribution was made, to each was given a Halfpenny in Money. Moreover, at other Times, he gave much Alms; for commonly when he travelled between Durham and Newcastle, he distributed to the Poor the Sum of thirteen Pounds; between Durham and Stockton, six Pounds six Shillings and Eight-pence; between Durham and Auckland, three Pounds Six Shillings and Eight-pence; between Durham and Middleham, five Pounds. He for the most Part retained in his Family eight of the most learned Doctors of Divinity that could be found in England; with whom he delighted much to converse. He died at Auckland the fourteenth of April,

April, 1345, from whence he was brought to Durham, and honourably interred, before Mary Magdeline's Altar, in the South Part of the Cathedral.

Thomas Hatfield, Secretary of State to King Edward III. and Lord Privy Seal, obtained the next Promotion to this See. He was elected the eighth Day of May, at the King's Request; and put into the See by the Pope, and consecrated the tenth of July following. He built a Monastery for Carmelites at Northallerton, in Yorkshire, and a noble Palace in London for himself, and the Bishops his Successors. Also many other Buildings and Repairs. He erected a strong Tower in the Castle of Durham, for the better Defence of it and the Town. He founded Durham College, in Oxford (afterwards called Trinity College) for eight Monks, Students in Divinity, and eight Scholars. To every Monk he allowed for his Maintenance ten Pounds a Year, and to each of the Scholars, three Pounds Six Shillings and Eight-pence a Year. For this Purpose, and also for making convenient Buildings for their Habitation there, he caused five hundred Marks to be paid into the Hands of one John Barrington, a discreet Monk of the Church at Durham, for the purchasing of Lands and Possessions to be appropriated to this College. This worthy Act was approved, ratified, and confirmed by the Prior and Convent at Durham. And though this Bishop expended exceedingly large Sums in Building, in Alms to the Poor, and in Hospitality and House-keeping, yet he died very rich, and gave more Gifts to the Church of Durham than any of his Predecessors. He died at his Manor of Alford near London, in the Year 1381, from whence his Body was brought to Durham, and buried with great Solemnity, in a Tomb prepared by himself, on the South Side of the Revestry Door.

In

In this Bishop's Time, in the Year 1346, the famous Battle of Durham was fought, when David Bruce, King of Scots, invaded England with a powerful Army, and proceeded without much Resistance till he came near the City of Durham, on the West Part of it, where he and his Army were most valiantly encountered by the Inhabitants of the Country, and entirely discomfited. The King himself with several of his Nobles were made Prisoners, and a great many of his Subjects of all Sorts slain on the Field of Battle. Robert Bruce, the King's Brother, afterwards King of Scotland, with those under his Command, were beaten out of the Field, and fled. In this Battle were present two Noblemen, and worthy Chieftains, (viz.) Ralph Nevil, Earl of Westmorland, and John his Son and Heir; who in this dangerous Conflict shewed themselves most loyal Subjects, and Men of great Magnanimity, and martial Valour; insomuch that the glorious and memorable Victory then atchieved by the English, was chiefly, under God, ascribed to the said two Nevils. Upon this Occasion the famous Stone Cross, commonly called Nevils' Cross to this Day, was erected upon the Field of Battle, as a Trophy, and notable Monument of the said Victory, but which of late Times was by some malicious Persons, in the Night-time, thrown down and defaced. The said Ralph Nevil was the first Secular, or Layman, that was buried in the Cathedral Church of Durham. Leave was granted him by the Prior and Convent, at his own earnest Petition, to have a Burial-place for himself and his Wife Alice, between two Pillars, on the South Part of the Church. In Consideration of which he and his Wife gave large Gifts to the Church. This Ralph Nevil died in the Year 1367; his Wife, in 1374. John Nevil his Son, and Maud his Wife, were afterwards buried near the said Ralph Nevil.

The

The two Tombs wherein these two Noblemen and their Wives were interred, were greatly defaced after the famous Battle between the English and Scots at Dunbar, and indeed the whole Church, by the Scots Prisoners, of which no less than four thousand five hundred were put into this Cathedral.

This John Nevil, out of mere Devotion, in his Life-time caused a sumptuous Sepulchre of Marble, or Alabaster, to be made at London, for the holy Corpse of St. Cuthbert, which cost him two hundred Pounds. He also gave four hundred Pounds, and the Prior and Convent one hundred and twenty-three Pounds Six Shillings and Eight-pence, towards putting up the fine new Free-stone Work on either Side of the high Altar, which was brought from London by Sea, ready wrought. Robert Barrington, then Prior of Durham, employed seven expert Masons, who were almost a whole Year in doing it, and to whom, besides their Wages, he allowed Meat and Drink till the Work was finished, in 1380.

John of Fordham, one of the Canons of York, Dean of Wells, and Secretary to the King, succeeded him. He was consecrated at Lambeth, 1382, and after seven Years was deprived of his Bishoprick, by the Interest of a Faction; but their Power being lessened, he was the same Year promoted to the See of Ely, and to the Dignity of Lord Treasurer, and no Doubt would have been restored to Durham, had it not been filled with a very worthy Person,

Walter Skirlaw, who was translated hither from the See of Bath, the third of April, 1389. He was Bishop of Durham about eighteen Years, in which Time he built a good Stone Bridge at Shinkeliff, and another at Yarm; for the Maintenance of which he purchased Lands, and assigned them to that Use. He also built the Bridge, and great Stone Gates, at

U

Auckland,

Auckland, at his own proper Charge. The high Steeple of Holden was built by him, for the Refuge and Security of the Inhabitants of the Town, from the Inundation and Overflowing of the Water, whenever it should happen.

He was at great Expence in repairing Holden Church, and the Manor-house, and building the fine Chapter-house adjoining the Church. He built the Abbey of Skirlaw, in Holderness, and a great Part of the Steeple and Lanthorn of York Minster, in the Middle of which his Arms were placed. He also founded a Chantry in the South End of the Cross Isle of the Minster. He expended six hundred Pounds in building a great Part of the Cloysters at Durham, and gave two hundred Pounds more in Money for carrying on the Work. Moreover his Executors, by his special Injunction, gave four hundred Pounds towards finishing the said Cloysters. He gave two hundred and twenty Pounds towards building the Dortory, or Dormitory. In all these Buildings he caused his Arms to be put up, (viz.) Three Rods, or Spells, cross-wise, transversed in the Form of a Sieve or Riddle; whence some have inferred that he was a Siever-maker's Son at Shinkcliff, near Durham. He died in 1406, and lies buried in the North Side of the Quire in the Church of Durham, betwixt two Pillars, under a beautiful Marble Stone, curiously beset with Brass and Images, with his own Effigy in the Midst. His Burial place was formerly environed with Iron Pallisades of neat Workmanship, but were since taken away, and a Stall, or Pew, for Women erected upon the Place.

Thomas Langley, Chancellor of England, succeeded him. He was Bishop of Durham thirty-one Years. He expended about five hundred Pounds in repairing the Ca'iley, at the West End of Durham Abbey,

Abbey, and founded the Marble Chantry in it, and put his Arms over the Door. He founded the Grammar and Musick Schools, upon the Place Green; and gave two hundred and thirty-eight Pounds towards finishing the Cloysters. He built the Gaol and Gaol Gates very grandly, which before were nothing but Ruins. He built the West Gate of Holden, and some good Rooms adjoining the same. He was Bishop of Durham in three several Reigns, viz. of Henry the First, Second, and Third, of whom he was greatly honoured, and for his singular Wisdom advanced to great Authority in the Commonwealth. He recovered, in the King's Court, in the Right of his Church, from the Mayor and Burgeses of the Town and County of Newcastle upon Tyne, the Third Part of Tyne Bridge, towards the South, with the Tower built thereupon by the said Mayor and Burgeses; and all Rights and Privileges thereunto belonging; whereof Seisin and Possession were taken for the Bishop's Use, by Virtue of a Warrant of Attorney from the Bishop, by Sir Ralph Ewry, and other two joined with him, assisted by many Knights, Esquires, and others, some of whose Names are as follow, (viz.) Knights of the Bishoprick, John Lumley, Ralph Ewrie, Robert Hilton, William Foulthorp, William Tempest, Thomas Surtees, Robert Conyers, William Clavton, then Sheriff of the County, John Cowyche, William Lumley, Thomas Lambert, and William Ewrie: Knights of the County of Northumberland, Robert Ogle, John Bartram, John Widdrington, and John Middleton: Knights of Westmorland, Christopher Moresby, and William Osandlaw: Esquires, Robert Ewrie, William Bowes, John Conyers, William Lambton the Elder, and the Younger, Hugh Burninghill, John Mordon, William Billingham, John Belthis, Henry Tailbois, Thomas Garbois, John Hutton, Wil-

liam Hunton, Thomas Cooke of Fishburn, with five other Esquires. He by his Interest got a Font placed in the Galiley of Durham, where all excommunicated Persons might baptize their Children, and have other Sacraments administered, which they could not have in any other Place in England, during the Interdict. He died the 20th of November, 1437, and was buried in the Chantry founded by himself, in the Galiley, as was said before, under a fine Marble Tomb, upon the End of which his Arms were engraven.

Robert Nevil, who succeeded him, was translated to this See from Salisbury the 27th of January, 1437. He was one of the Sons of the Earl of Westmorland, who had twenty Children, who all lived to be extraordinarily preferred, and provided for. He built the Exchequer before the Castle Gates, upon the Place Green, with all Edifices, Chambers, and Offices of the same, where the Courts of Chancery, Common Pleas, &c. are kept: He was Bishop of Durham nineteen Years. He died in the Year 1457, and was buried in the Nevils' Tomb, in the South Part of the Cathedral, although by his Will he ordered himself to be buried in the Galiley, near St. Bede.

Laurence Booth, Archdeacon of Richmond, succeeded him, and was consecrated the 15th of September, 1457. He was Master of Pembroke Hall, which he kept till he died, Chancellor of Cambridge, and Lord Chancellor of England in 1473. He built the College Gates at Auckland, with some adjoining Edifices, on both Sides of the Way, at his own Expence. After he had been Bishop of Durham about twenty Years he was translated to York, and was buried in Cawood Church, near that City.

William Dudley, Dean of Windsor, of the noble Family of the Dudleys, succeeded him, and after a short

a short Pontificate of six Years, died and was buried at Westminster, in 1483.

Then the See was given to that learned Man, John Sherwood, who was sent Embassador into Italy, where he collected many great Greek Books. He died in the Year 1494.

Richard Fox, after his Death, was removed hither from Bath and Wells. This Bishop altered the great Hall in the Castle of Durham, in which were two princely Seats, at each End one; but he took away the Seat at the lower End of the Hall, and there built a Pantry, and a Place for the Musicians to stand upon and play at serving up the Courses, or Dishes of Meat. He made several other Alterations in this Castle; but before they were finished he was translated to Winchester, upon some Controversy that arose betwixt him and the Earl of Northumberland, concerning Hartlepool. He founded Corpus Christi College, in Oxford, and endowed it with large Possessions. He erected a beautiful Chapel at Winchester, in which he was honourably buried, under a fine Stone, upon which his Effigy is curiously engraven. He was Bishop of Durham about seven Years, and was succeeded by

William Sinows, or Sivier, in the Year 1502. He was Master of Morton College, in Oxford, and Provost of Eaton, afterwards Bishop of Carlisle, whence he was removed to Durham. He died in 1505. After his Death

Christopher Bainbridge obtained the See, after a Vacancy of two Years, and was consecrated in 1507. He was Bishop of Durham about a Year, and was then translated to York, and within a short Time after made a Cardinal, and being on an Embassy from King Henry VIII. to Rome, he was there poisoned, as was publicly reported. After his Translation

Thomas Ruthall was made Bishop here, by King Henry, and was consecrated in 1508. He was a Man of extraordinary Parts, and in great Esteem with King Henry VIII. who made him one of his Privy Council, and employed him in several Embassies, and other State Matters of great Importance. He built the great Dining-room at Auckland, and repaired his Third Part of Tyne Bridge. He was reputed the richest Subject in England. King Henry VIII. ordered him to draw up an Account of the Revenues of the Crown, which he performed; and at the same Time drew up another Account of his own Estates and Ability, both which he bound up in two separate Volumes, in Vellum, so like each other that they could not easily be distinguished, and so set them up in his Study together. Afterwards Cardinal Wolsey was sent by the King for his Book. Whereupon the Bishop ordered one of his Servants to fetch him the Book bound in Vellum; but the Servant in his Hurry brought the Book in which the Bishop's Riches and Revenues were enumerated, which he inadvertently delivered to the Cardinal, who likewise delivered it to the King, whereby it appeared that he was worth one hundred thousand Pounds, or thereabouts. But when the Bishop understood that he had sent the wrong Book to the King, he was so grievously affected, that he died upon it, at London, in the Year 1522.

After his Death Thomas Wolsey, Cardinal of Rome, Archbishop of York, the Pope's Legate in England, Primate of England, and Lord Chancellor, seized the Bishoprick into his own Hands, and held it seven Years, till Winchester fell, which he took. He held all these Dignities and Bishopricks at the same Time. He repaired the third Part of Tyne Bridge, towards the South End. He founded a College in Oxford,

Oxford, called Christ's, or the Cardinal's, College. He also founded another at Ipswich, but before either of them was finished he died at Leicester, November 27, 1530, and was buried in Leicester Abbey.

Cuthbert Tunstall, Bishop of London, was his Successor, whose Eminence in the Law, Divinity, Mathematics, Oratory, &c. had recommended him to Archbishop Wareham and the King, and to the Post of Master of the Rolls, Lord Privy Seal, Bishop of London, and now of Durham. He swore Allegiance to King Henry VIII. as supreme Head of the Church, but after his Death became a great Stickler for restoring the Papal Power: Upon which Account he was imprisoned in the Tower, and his Bishoprick seized into the King's Hands, and at length dissolved by Act of Parliament in King Edward's Reign. This Prince lived but a few Months after, and when Queen Mary I. came to the Crown she restored Tunstall to his See, and all its Revenues to him. But upon his Refusal to take the Oath of Allegiance to Queen Elizabeth, as he had done to King Henry VIII. her Father, and persuaded others to follow his Example, he was again deprived of his Bishoprick, and committed to the Custody of Archbishop Parker, at Lambeth, where he died the eighteenth of November, 1559, and was buried there, under a fine Marble Stone, with a pompous Epitaph. He built the new Gallery, and the Chapel adjoining within the Castle at Durham, as also the Iron Gates of the Castle, with the Free-stone Work on either Side thereof, and made the Laver, or Water Conduit, in the Courtain of the Castle, whereon his Arms were engraved. He built a Porch and Gallery at Auckland, of which Bishop Ruthall had laid the Foundation. He repaired Norham Castle, and Tyne Bridge, on the South Part of it, two several Times. He finished the Work,
and

and great Window, of the Dining-room at Auckland. He built the Tolbooth in the Market-place at Durham, with all the Houses on the back Part of it, and gave them to the Citizens of Durham. He retained many learned Men about him, kept a sumptuous House, had a large Family, and gave Alms liberally to the Poor. It was reported that on every Good Friday he gave to the poor People of Durham, a measured Peck of Pennies. He prevailed with Queen Mary to repeal an Act made in the Reign of Edward the Sixth, for disjoining of Gateshead from the County of Durham, and incorporating it with the Town of Newcastle, which was thereupon, and has ever since been, annexed to Durham.

It is worthy of Remark, that in the Time of King Henry VIII. the Sepulchre of St. Cuthbert was opened by certain Commissioners of the said King; and the holy Corpse, with all the Things about it, were found whole, uncorrupted, sweet, odoriferous, and flexible. It was taken up, carried into the Revelstry, viewed, touched, and searched by several Persons, both of the Clergy and Laity, and afterwards was put into a new wooden Coffin. *Credat Judæus Apella.*

James Pilkinton, Master of St. John's College, Cambridge, was made Bishop soon after Cuthbert Tunstall's Death. He was an eminent Divine, and had been obliged to leave his Country in the Days of Queen Mary, to avoid Persecution, and upon his Return was by Queen Elizabeth preferred to this See, March 2, 1560; of which he was so faithful a Guardian, that he contended with that Princess for certain Forfeitures due to it by the Attainder of the Earl of Westmorland; but the Parliament, for that once, adjudged them to the Queen. He died the 23d of January, 1575, and was buried at Auckland, but was afterwards removed to the Quire at Durham.

Richard

Richard Barns was translated hither from Carlisle, in 1577, and presided in the Diocese eleven Years. He died the 24th of August, 1587, and was buried in the Choir, called the Presbytery. Tobias Matthew, then Dean, preached his Funeral Sermon. After his Death the See was vacant a While, till

Matthew Hutton, Dean of York, was raised to it, but he held it only five Years, and was then removed to the Archbishoprick of York, and then

Tobias Matthew, Dean of Durham, succeeded him, first in this See, and then in the Archbishoprick after his Death, which happened in 1606. His Widow gave his Library, consisting of above three thousand Books, to the Church at York, While he was Bishop of Durham, which was not twelve Years, he preached five hundred and fifty Sermons. His Successor was

William Jones, first in his Deanry, and then in his See. He was a grave Divine, and was Master of University College, 1572; Dean of Christ Church, Oxford, 1584; then of Durham, 1596; and afterwards Bishop there. He died in 1617, and was buried at the Entrance into the Choir.

His Successor, Richard Neile, was translated hither from Lincoln; and was, within the Year, translated again to Winchester, February 7, 1627, and then to York, 1632. He made great Alterations in the Castle at Durham, but more especially at Auckland. Afterwards

George Mountain, from London, was only three Months Bishop of Durham, before he was translated to York, July 1, 1628, and was succeeded by

John Howson, from Oxford, where he had been Canon of Christ Church, and Vice-chancellor. He died the sixth of February, 1631, and lies buried in St. Paul's, London. Then was elected, June 13,

Thomas

Thomas Morton, from Litchfield, and was confirmed in the See, July 2, 1632. He gave twenty Pounds to the Library of the Dean and Chapter of Durham, at his Installation. He was dispossessed of his Bishoprick by the usurping Powers in the Grand Rebellion, who deposed the King, and took away his Life, and stript the Nobility of their Honour, as well as the Hierarchy of its Power. He died September 22, 1659, aged ninety-five, and was buried at East Manduit, in Northamptonshire. His Funeral Sermon was preached by Dr Barwick.

Dr John Cousins was made Bishop of this See immediately upon the Restoration of King Charles II. in 1660. He found the Palace here, left by Sir Arthur Haslerig, in deplorable Ruins, which he repaired and beautified at a vast Expence, and raised to a Magnificence suitable to so rich a See. He also erected a Library, and furnished it well with Books. He built a stately Chapel at Auckland, in which he was buried; and as an Instance of his Charity, he founded and endowed an Hospital, for two Men and two Women of that Parish, to be maintained for ever. He died January 15, 1674. His Funeral Sermon was preached by Dr. Basire, and his Life is wrote by Dr. Thomas Smith, in Quarto. For further Particulars of his Benefactions, see Sir William Dugdale's History of the Church of Durham, which is annexed to the second Edition of his History of St. Paul's Church, 1715.

He was succeeded by the Hon. Nathanael Crew, L. L. D. who was translated hither from Oxford, and after the Decease of his elder Brothers and their Issue, without Male Heirs, became a Lord Temporal, as well as Spiritual, and continued forty-seven Years Bishop of this wealthy See. He died the 18th of September,

1721.

1721, in the 88th Year of his Age: And was succeeded by

Dr. William Talbot, who had successively enjoyed both Oxford and Salisbury, and was then promoted to this See. He was Father of the late Lord Talbot, Lord High Chancellor of England. He died at London, October 10, 1730, and was buried in St. James's Church, Westminster. His Death made Way for the Promotion of

Edward Chandler, D. D. who was translated from Litchfield and Coventry, elected November 5, enthroned December 9, 1730. He died June 20, 1750, in London, and was buried at Farnham Royal, in the County of Bucks. It was reported that he died worth one hundred and forty thousand Pounds. He left the Interest of three thousand Pounds to be given to Clergymen's Widows in his Diocese.

Joseph Butler, L. L. D. succeeded him. He was translated from Bristol, elected September 7, 1750, died at Bath, June 16, 1752, but was buried at Bristol. To him succeeded

The Hon. Dr Richard Trevor, the present Bishop of this Diocese. He was translated from St. David's, and elected November 9, 1752.

The NAMES of the PRIORS of DURHAM, in the Order of their Succession, with the Dates of their several Preferments.

1083 **A**ldwine, advanced to that Dignity in 1083, died April 12, 1087.

1087 Turgot, Archdeacon, Vicar-general, and then Prior of Durham, and afterwards Archbishop of St. Andrew's, in Scotland, died in 1115, and lies buried in the Chapter-house, between Bishop Walcher, and William de Careleph.

1109 Algerus, died in 1137.

1137 Rogerus, died in 1149.

1149 Laurence, who is supposed to have founded the Chantry of St. John the Baptist, and St. John the Apostle, on the North Side of St. Nicolas's Church, in Newcastle upon Tyne, died in 1154.

1154 Abfalom, died in 1158.

1158 Thomas the First succeeded at Farne Isle.

1163 Germanus, died in 1186.

1189 Bartram the First succeeded, after a Vacancy of two Years, and died in 1209.

1209 William the First, of Durham, died in 1214.

1214 Ralph, died in 1233.

1233 Thomas the Second, of Melsamby, succeeded in Farne Isle, where he died, but his Body was brought to Durham, and buried there among the Bishops: He had been Prior of Coldingham.

1244 Bartram the Second, of Middleton, resigned in 1258, and

1258 Hugh, of Darlington, succeeded him. In the Wars between King Henry and his Barons,

Barons, he did a great Deal for the Welfare of his Country. He procured the great Bell, and the larger Organs, and made the Parks of Beaurepair and Muggleswick. He was a Man of much Hospitality and Almsdeeds, He resigned January 8, 1273, in the fourteenth Year of his Priority, and the thirtieth of his Monachism. The Convent assigned him the Manors of Wardlaw and Muggleswick for his Maintenance, to which the Bishop added somewhat more.

- 1272 Richard Prior, of Holy Island. In May, 1274, Gregory IV. held the Council of Lyons, to which the Prior being summoned, he went beyond See, yet was not present at the Council, but had his Proctors there. His Epitaph was,

“ Agnus, non Pardus jacet hic, Prior ecce
“ Richardus.”

“ A Lamb, not a Leopard lies here,
“ Behold it is Richard the Prior.”

- 1285 Hugh of Darlington again.
1289 Richard Horton, expelled by the Bishop.
1307 William, of Tanfield, nominated by the Pope.
1313 Galfrid, of Burdon, resigned Jan. 25, 1322.
1322 William the Third, of Cowton, or Contoun, died in 1341.
1341 Jo. Foffer, died in 1374. He was the first Prior that was buried in the Abbey Church, on the North Side, before the Altar of St. Nicolas and St. Giles.
1374 Robert, of Walworth, or of Barrington, died in 1391, and was buried in the Abbey Church.
1391 Jo. of Hemmingburgh, died in 1416, and lies buried on the South Side of the Cathedral.

- 1416 Jo. of Wessington, or Washington, died in 1446, and was buried in the Abbey.
- 1446 William the Fourth, of Ebchester, died in 1456, and was buried in the South Part of the Church of Durham.
- 1456 Jo. of Burnby, died in 1464, and was buried in the Abbey.
- 1464 Richard Bell, made Bishop of Carlisle in 1478.
- 1478, Robert Ebchester, D. D. died in 1484, and lies buried on the South Side of the Church, as you go to the Vestry.
- 1484 Jo. of Auckland, D. D. died in 1494, and was buried in the Abbey.
- 1495 Thomas Castel, D. D. died in 1519, and was buried in the Abbey. After which the Priory was vacant five Years.
- 1524 Hugh Whitehead, the last Prior, and first Dean. The Prior and Convent resigned the Monastery to King Henry VIII. December 31, 1540. The Foundation of the collegiate Church bears Date May the 12th, in the 33d Year of Henry VIII. 1541. The Priors of this Church were always invested with the Privileges and Dignities of Abbots.



DEANS of DURHAM.

- 1542 **H**UGH Whitehead, the last Prior, and first Dean.
- 1551 Robert Horne, of Cambridge, deprived after King Edward the Sixth's Death.
- 1553 Thomas Watfon, made Bishop of Lincoln in 1557.
- 1557 Thomas Robertson, (Archdeacon of Leicester, 1540) deprived.
- 1559 Robert Horne restored, made Bishop of Winchester in 1560.
- 1560 Ralph Skinner, of New College, Oxford, installed March 1, died January 21, 1562.
- 1563 William Whittingham, installed Oct. 8, 1563, died June 10, 1579, and buried in the Cathedral.
- 1579 Thomas Wilfon, a Civilian, Privy Counsellor, and Secretary of State, died in 1581, and was buried at St. Catherine's, near the Tower of London.
- 1581 Tobias Mathew, Rector of Wearmouth, 1590; Bishop of Durham, 1594. He preached seven hundred and twenty-one Sermons while he was Dean of Durham, which was eleven Years and an Half.
- 1596 William James, made Bishop of Durham in 1606.
- 1606 Andrew Newton, Knight and Baronet, resigned. Mr Eubank, of the 12th Stall, was his Proxy.
- 1620 Richard Hunt, installed May 29, died Nov. 2, 1638. He was the first Dean that was buried in the Quire, near the Seat of the Prebends' Wives.

- 1639 William Balcanquall, Master of the Savoy, and Dean of Rochester, 1624, installed May 14, died December 25, 1645, and was buried at Chirk, in Denbyshire.
- 1645 William Fuller, Dean of Ely; 1636, died May 12, 1659, aged seventy-nine.
- 1660 Jo. Barwick, installed November 1, made Dean of St. Paul's in 1661, Rector of Houghton-le-spring, which he resigned the same Year.
- 1661 Jo. Sudbury, D. D. installed February 25. He died in 1684, aged eighty, and lies buried under a large Marble Stone in the Quire, before the Dean's Stall, near Bishop James.
- 1684 Dion. Granville, D. D. installed December 16, after the Death of Dean Sudbury. He was deprived in 1691, and died April 7, 1703, at Paris, and was buried there, at the lower End of St. Innocent's Church-yard.
- 1691 Thomas Comber, D. D. of Sidney College, Cambridge, Precentor of York, Chaplain to King William and Queen Mary, installed June 15, after the Deprivation of Granville. He died November 25, 1699, aged fifty-five, and was buried at Stonegrave, in Yorkshire.
- 1699 Jo. Montague, D. D. (Master of Trinity College, Cambridge, 1683) after the Death of Dr Comber, was installed the thirty-first of January. He died February 23, 1727. He was Master of Sherburn Hospital.
- 1727 Henry Bland, D. D. Head Master of Eaton School, and Canon of Windsor. In the Year 1732-3 he resigned his Canonry, and was promoted to the Provostship of Eaton. He was installed May 6, 1728, by Proxy.
- 1746 Spencer Cooper, D. D. Rector of Fordwich, in Kent, the present Dean, installed July 21.

*The NAMES of the PREBENDARIES of DURHAM,
in the Order of their Succession, with the several
Dates of their Preferment.*

Prebendaries in the First Stall.

- 1541 **E**Dward (others say, Robert) Hymers, D. D.
May 11, the first upon the Foundation.
He was Spiritual Chancellor to Bishop Tun-
stal.
- 1543 Jo. Crawford, D. D. (after the Death of Dr.
Hymers) by Letters Patent of King Henry
VIII. September 7.
- 1562 Robert Swift, D. D. of St. John's College,
Cambridge. He was born at Rotheram, in
Yorkshire. He was Rector of Sedgfield,
and Spiritual Chancellor to Bishop Pilkinton;
and lies buried under the Organ Loft,
on the North Side of the Quire Door.
- 1606 James Rand, M. A. resigned Oct. 7, 1620.
- 1620 Robert Newell, D. D. installed (after the Re-
signation of Rand) October 20. He was
Half Brother to Bishop Neile, Rector of
Crawley, in Bucks, and of Illip, in Oxford-
shire, Prebendary of Westminster, Archdeacon
of Bucks, Sub-dean of Lincoln, Prebendary of
Clifton, in Lincoln Church, and had some
other Preferment in Winchester Church,
where, it is supposed, he was buried.
- 1635 Gabriël Clarke (after the Resignation of Dr.
Newell) installed August 1, removed from
the third Prebend, Archdeacon of Northum-
berland, 1619, and afterwards of Durham,
1620, and Master of Greatham Hospital. He
died in 1662.

- 1662 Dion. Granvill, D. D. (after the Death of Mr Clarke) installed September 24, removed to the fourth Prebend.
- 1668 Thomas Smith, D. D. (after the Resignation of Dr. Granville) installed July 1, removed from the fourth Prebend. He was made Dean of Carlisle in 1671, and Bishop of Carlisle in 1684.
- 1684 William Graham, D. D. Son of Sir George Graham, of Netherby, (after the Promotion of Dr. Smith) installed August 16. He was Rector of Whickham, Dean of Carlisle, 1686, and of Wells, 1704. He died February 5, 1711-12, at London, and was buried at Kensington, without any Memorial.
- 1712 Jo. Bowes, D. D. removed from the fifth Prebend, installed May 2. He was Rector of Elwick, which he quitted for Bishopwearmouth, into which he was instituted September 6, 1715. He rebuilt Part of his Prebendal House, and died Jan. 14, 1721.
- 1721 Thomas Rundell, L. L. D. installed Feb. 14, removed to the 12th Prebend. He was Rector of Sedgfield, Treasurer of Salisbury, and Archdeacon of Wilts. He resigned Sedgfield for the Mastership of Sherburn Hospital, and was afterwards promoted to the See of Londonderry, in Ireland.
- 1722 Thomas Mangey, L. L. D. afterwards D. D. removed from the fifth Prebend, installed Jan. 16, 1723. He was Rector of Ealing and St. Mildred, Bread-street, in London.
- 1755 William Warburton, D. D. Preacher at Lincoln's Inn, installed by Proxy April 11. He was Rector of Broughton, in Lincolnshire, Dean of Bristol, 1757, and Bishop of Gloster, 1759.
- Pre-*

Prebendaries in the Second Stall.

- 1541 **R**oger Watfon, D. D. the first upon the Foundation, May 11, instituted Rector of Rothbury, in Northumberland, September 2, 1550.
- 1561 Jo. Pilkinton, D. D. (after the Death of Dr. Watfon) installed October 8. He was Brother to Bishop and Leonard Pilkinton, and was collated to the Archdeaconry of Durham, Dec. 5, 1763.
- 1607 Joseph Brown, M. A. (Willis says 1603.)
- 1620 Augustine Lindfell, D. D. removed from the tenth Prebend (after the Resignation of Mr Brown) installed August 5. He was Rector of Houghton le-spring, 1623, which he quitted when he was made Bishop of Peterborough, in 1632. He was installed Dean of Litchfield October 15, 1628. He was translated from the See of Peterborough to Hereford.
- 1632 Jo. Weemse, M. A. (after the Promotion of Dr Lindfell) installed June 7, 1633, died in 1636.
- 1636 Jos. Naylor, D. D. (after the Death of Mr Weemse) collated November 18, Archdeacon of Northumberland, 1632, and Rector of Sedgfield. He built his Prebendal House.
- 1668 Dion. Granville, D. D. (after the Death of Dr. Naylor) removed from the first Prebend, installed April 16. He was made Archdeacon of Durham in 1662, Rector of Sedgfield in 1668, and promoted to the Deanry in 1684.
- 1684 Sir George Wheeler (after the Resignation of Dr Granville) installed December 9. He was

was Rector of Winston, and afterwards of Houghton-le-spring, after Dr. Bagshaw's Death, in 1709. He had been Vicar of Basingstoke, and of Whitworth and Mer-
rington. He died in January, 1723-4, aged seventy-four.

1723-4 Martin Benson succeeded Sir George, and was collated January 25, and installed by Proxy. He was Archdeacon of Berks, and Rector of Blickley, in the same County. He was promoted to the See of Gloucester January 19, 1734, and died there August 30, 1752, aged sixty-four, or thereabouts.

1755 Jaques Sterne, L. L. D. installed May 31, by Proxy. He was Canon Residentiary, Precentor, and Prebendary of York, Rector of Rife, Vicar of Hornsea cum Riston, both in the East Riding of the County of York. He died June 9, 1759.

1759 William Markham, L. L. D. installed July 20. He was Head Master of Westminster School, which he resigned in 1763, made Dean of Rochester in 1765, and Vicar of Boxley, in Kent.



Prebendaries in the Third Stall.

- 1541 **T**homas Sparke, Suffragan of Berwick, the first upon the Foundation May 11. He died in 1571, and was buried in the Choir of Greatham Hospital, of which he was Master.
- 1572 Jo. Fox, M. A. (after the Death of Mr Sparke) the Martyrologist, installed October 14.
- 1573 Robert Bellamy, M. D. (after the Resignation of Mr Fox) installed October 13. He was Master of Sherburn Hospital, and Rector of Houghton-le-spring about five Years.
- 1589 Robert Hutton, installed December 13, Rector of Houghton-le-spring, December 4, 1589.
- 1623 Gabriel Clarke, M. A. installed August 1, removed from the sixth Prebend, and afterwards to the first.
- 1635 Jo. Neile, D. D. Nephew to Bishop Neile (after the Resignation of Mr Clarke) collated August 1, Vicar of Northallerton, Prebendary of York, Archdeacon of Cleveland, 1631; Dean of Ripon, 1674; and Rector of Beckford, in Holderneffe, which he changed for Sigstow, near Northallerton. He died April 14, 1675.
- 1675 Thomas Musgrave, D. D. (after the Death of Dr. Neile) installed July 12. He was Rector of Whitburn, 1675; Prebendary in the third Stall at Carlisle; Archdeacon, 1669; and Dean of Carlisle, 1684. He died the 28th of March, 1686, aged forty-seven, and lies buried near the Clock.
- 1686 Jo. Cave, M. A. (after the Death of Dr. Musgrave) installed May 15. He died in 1690, and was buried at Coleorton, in Leicestershire, where he was Rector.

1693 Sa-

- 1690 Samuel Ayre, D. D. (after the Death of Mr Cave) installed November 10. He was Rector of Whitburn, 1866. He died in 1694, and was buried under the Organ Loft, near Dr. Swift.
- 1694 James Finney, D. D. (after the Death of Dr. Ayre) installed November 27. He was Rector of Long Newton, 1690, and afterwards of Ryton, 1706, where he built two stately Parsonage Houses. He died in February, 1726.
- 1727 Thomas Secker, M. A. installed by Proxy June 16. He had been Rector of Houghton-le-spring, and afterwards succeeded Dr. Finney, both in his Prebend, and in his Living of Ryton. In 1733 he was instituted Rector of St. James's, London; consecrated Bishop of Bristol, January 19, 1735; translated to Oxford, April 13, 1737; installed Dean of St. Paul's London, December 11, 1750; and at last translated to the See of Canterbury, 1758.
- 1750 Thomas Chapman, D. D. installed in Person, January 1. He was Master of Magdalene College, Cambridge, and Rector of Kirby-overblowers, in Yorkshire, and Official to the Dean and Chapter. He died June 9, 1760, aged forty-three.
- 1760 Thomas Burton, D. D. installed August 18. He was Archdeacon of St. David's, and removed to the 12th Prebend.
- 1761 Gideon Murray, D. D. collated August 18, installed the 20th, Vicar of Gainsborough, in Lincolnshire, and afterwards Rector of Carlton, in Nottinghamshire.

Prebendaries in the Fourth Stall.

- 1541 **W**illiam Bennet, the first upon the Foundation, May 11.
- 1579 Henry Nanton, or Newton, (after the Death of Mr Bennet) installed November 3. He was buried in the Body of the Church, near Chancellor Swift.
- 1607 Emanuel Barnes, D. D. removed from the fifth Prebend. He was the Son of Bishop Barnes, and Rector of Houghton-le-spring for one Year (1584) after the Death of Barnard Gilpin.
- 1614 Peter Smart, M. A. collated July 10. He was Rector of Bolden, and removed hither from the sixth Prebend, but afterwards deprived.
- 1631 Thomas Carr, D. D. (after the Deprivation of Mr Smart) installed March 10. He was Rector of Hugget, in Yorkshire, and Vicar of Aycliff, Chaplain to Thomas Earl of Strafford, and was with him on the Scaffold when he was beheaded.
- 1652 Jo. Barwick, D. D. (after the Death of Dr. Carr) collated, but not installed, removed from the eighth Prebend, and from this to be Dean of Durham, 1660. He was Rector of Houghton-le-spring, 1661, which he resigned the same Year to Dr. Sancroft.
- 1661 Thomas Smith, D. D. (after the Resignation of Dr Barwick) installed July 20, removed to the first Prebend. He was Prebendary in the first Stall at Carlisle, installed Nov. 14, 1660; Prebendary of Tachbrook, in Litchfield; then Dean of Durham; and afterwards

wards Bishop of Carlisle. He died April 12, 1702, and was buried in the Cathedral of Carlisle.

- 1668 Jo. Durell, D. D. (after the Resignation of Dr. Smith) collated April 21, by Dr. Cousins, installed July 1, by Dr. Bafire, his Proxy. He was made Dean of Windsor in 1677.
- 1683 John Montague, D. D. (after the Death of Dr. Durell, collated October 18, installed November 12, removed to the 11th Prebend. He was Master of Trinity College, Cambridge, and of Sherburn Hospital.
- 1692 Theophilus Pickering, D. D. Son of Sir Gilbert Pickering (after the Resignation of Dr. Montague) collated April 28, installed by Proxy June 3, removed to the 11th Prebend.
- 1699 Philip Falle, M. A. (after the Resignation of Dr. Pickering) collated January 22, installed February 1.
- 1742 James Gisborne, M. A. installed July 21. He was Rector of Slaley, in Derbyshire. He died September 7, 1759, aged 72.
- 1759 James Douglas, M. A. installed October 11, removed from the fifth Prebend. He was Rector of Great Stainton.



Prebendaries in the Fifth Stall.

- 1541 **W**illiam Todd, D. D. the first upon the Foundation, May 11, afterwards deprived.
- 1567 Ralph Lever, M. A. (after the Deprivation of Dr. Todd) collated October 14, installed October 17, by a Mandate from Bishop Pilkinton. He was Archdeacon of Northumberland, 1566. He and his Brother Thomas were Masters of Sherburn Hospital.
- 1585 Emanuel Barnes, D. D. (after the Death of Mr Lever) installed July 29, removed to the fourth Prebend.
- 1607 Jo. Calfhill, M. A. (after the Resignation of Dr. Barnes) Rector of Redmarshal, and Chaplain to Bishop Matthews in 1603.
- 1619 Jo. Cradock, M. A. (after the Death of Mr Calfhill) collated August 7, installed the 18th. He was Archdeacon of Northumberland.
- 1627 Eleazer Duncon, or Duncombe, D. D. (after the Death of Mr Cradock) installed Jan. 8. He was Rector of Houghton.
- 1660 Thomas Dalton, D. D. (after the Death of Dr. Duncon) installed November 2. He was Rector of Berwick in Elmet, Yorkshire; Dean of York, upon the Death of Dr. Scot; and Rector of Dallam, in the Diocese of Ely.
- 1672 Thomas Cartwright, D. D. (after the Resignation of Dr. Dalton) installed November 15, Dean of Ripon, 1675, and Bishop of Chester, 1686.
- 1686 Const. Jessop, D. D. (after the Promotion of Dr. Cartwright) collated October 16, installed November 15.

- 1696 Jo. Bowes, D. D. (after the Death of Dr. Jeffop) collated March 23, installed April 21, removed to the first Prebend. He was Rector of Elwick.
- 1712 Nath. Ellison, D. D. (after the Resignation of Dr. Bowes) collated September 30, installed October 1. He was instituted Vicar of Newcastle in 1694, and Rector of Whitburn in 1704. He was also Archdeacon of Litchfield.
- 1721 Thomas Mangey, D. D. collated May 11, installed May 21, removed to the first Prebend.
- 1722 Jonathan Hall, D. D. collated Jan. 1, installed Jan. 21. He was Rector of Cockfield; in Sussex, and Chaplain to Lord Cadogan. He was buried in the Cathedral Church of Durham, June 15, 1743.
- 1743 Robert Stillingsfleet, M. A. (since D. D.) installed July 20. He was Rector of Gatehead, then of Ryton, and at last Master of Sherburn Hospital. He died at Bristol, August 3, 1759, aged fifty-eight.
- 1759 James Douglas, M. A. installed August 17, removed to the fourth Prebend. He was Rector of Long Newton, and then of Great Stainton.
- 1759 Samuel Terrick, M. A.



Prebendaries in the Sixth Stall.

- 1541 **S**tephen Marley, D. D. the first upon the Foundation, May 11, deprived.
- 1572 Peter (or Robert) Shaw, M. A. (after the Deprivation of Dr. Marley) installed August 12.
- 1608 William Selby, M. A. collated July 12.
- 1609 Peter Smart, M. A. collated November 30, removed to the fourth Prebend.
- 1614 Robert Cook, B. D. (after the Resignation of Mr Smart) collated July 20. He died the first of January, in the same Year. He was Vicar of Leeds, and Author of *Censura Patrum*.
- 1614 Ferdinand Moorcroft, M. A. (after the Death of Mr Cook) collated January 6, removed to the 11th Prebend.
- 1619 Daniel Birkhead, D. D. (after the Resignation of Mr Moorcroft) installed July 14, removed to the 10th Prebend.
- 1620 Gabriel Clarke, M. A. (after the Resignation of Dr. Birkhead) installed August 1, removed to the third Prebend. He was Archdeacon of Northumberland in 1619, and of Durham in 1620. He was afterwards removed to the first Prebend, in 1635.
- 1623 Jo. Robson, M. A. (after the Resignation of Mr Clarke) installed August 1. He was Rector of Morpeth and Whalton, in Northumberland, and according to some Accounts Archdeacon of Northumberland.
- 1660 Richard Wrench, B. D. collated by Thomas Moreton, the Bishop, but not installed till March 20. He was Rector of Bolden, and Vicar of Heighington. He was buried in the Cathedral.

- 1675 Richard Knightley, M. A. (after the Death of Mr Wrench) installed November 17, removed to the seventh Prebend.
- 1676 Jo. Morton, D. D. (after the Resignation of Mr Knightley) collated November 9, installed the 29th, removed from the seventh Prebend. Knightley and he exchanged, and he was afterwards removed to the 12th Prebend.
- 1685 Fitzh. Adams, D. D. (after the Resignation of Dr. Morton) installed August 11, removed to the 10th Prebend. He was Rector of Washington, and of Lincoln College, Oxford.
- 1695 Henry Dobson, D. D. (after the Resignation of Dr. Adams) collated and installed June 8. He was Rector of Bolden. He died March 23, 1717, aged sixty-seven, and was buried at London.
- 1718 John Dolben, D. D. collated April 2, installed the 17th, removed to the 11th Prebend.
- 1719 William Watts, D. D. collated August 3, installed the 18th. He was Rector of Wolsingham. He died February 5, 1736-7.
- 1737 Henry Bland, M. A. Rector of Bishop Wearmouth, and Washington, installed August 2. He was of Corpus Christi College, in Oxford, and had a Living in Lincolnshire.

EXAM
65V22

Prebendaries in the Seventh Stall.

- 1541 **R**obert Dalton, B. D. the first upon the Foundation, May 11, deprived.
- 1560 Tho. Sampson, (after the Deprivation of Dr. Dalton, installed July 4. He was Dean of Christ-church.
- 1562 William Birch, M. A. (after the Resignation of Mr Sampson) installed July 4.
- 1567 Leonard Pilkinton, D. D. (after the Deprivation of Mr Birch) collated August 1, installed September 6. He was Master of St John's College, Cambridge, 1561, and Regius Professor of Divinity there. He was Rector of Whitburn, and Brother to Bishop, and John, Pilkinton.
- 1625 Marmaduke Blakiston, M. A. Archdeacon of the East Riding of Yorkshire in 1615, which he resigned in 1625, to John (afterwards Bishop) Cosin, who married his Daughter. He was also Rector of Sedgfield, which he resigned, together with the Prebend, to his Son.
- 1621 Robert Blakiston, Son of Marmaduke, (after his Father's Resignation) collated November 27. He was Rector of Sedgfield, and married Bishop Howson's Daughter, and out-lived the Bishop, but died before his own Father, who had resigned his Preferments to him, and thereby lost his Son, and his Preferments.
- 1634 Matthew Levet, M. A. (after the Death of Mr Blakiston) collated January 24, Pupil to Bishop Moreton, and Sub-dean of Ripon.
- 1643 Isaac Basire, D. D. installed December 12, 1643. He was Rector of Eggsclyff, and afterwards

terwards of Stanhope, and Archdeacon of Northumberland. He died the 12th of October, 1676.

1676 Jo. Morton, D. D. (after the Death of Dr. Basire) installed October 16. He resigned it the next Month to Richard Knightley, M. A. and was removed to the sixth Prebend.

1676 Richard Knightley, M. A. (after the Resignation of Dr. Morton) collated the ninth, and installed the 29th, removed from the sixth Prebend.

1695 Jo. Smith, D. D. (after the Death of Mr Knightley) collated 25th, and installed the 26th of September. He was Rector of Gateshead, and afterwards of Bishop Wearmouth, where he built a beautiful House, and repaired the Roof of his Chancel. He died at Cambridge the 30th of July, 1715, aged fifty-six. He was buried in the Chapel of St. John's College.

1715 Tho. Eden, L. L. D. removed from the ninth Prebend, installed August 23. He was Rector of Winston and Branspeth. He died the third of March, 1754.

1754 Joseph Spence, M. A. installed May 24; Professor of Modern History at Oxford.



Prebendaries in the Eighth Stall.

- 1541 **J**OHN Towton, B. D. the first upon the Foundation, May 11, deprived.
- 1560 Ad. Shepherd, B. D. (after the Deprivation of Mr Towton.)
- 1563 Thomas Lever, B. D. (after the Death of Mr Shepherd) collated February 21. He was Master of St. John's College, Cambridge, Archdeacon of Coventry in 1572, and Master of Sherburn Hospital. He was deprived.
- 1567 Richard Longworth, D. D. (after the Deprivation of Mr Lever) collated November 9. One of the same Name was Master of St. John's College, Cambridge.
- 1572 Fr. Bunney, M. A. (after the Resignation of Dr. Longworth) installed May 13. He was Archdeacon of Northumberland, 1573, and Rector of Ryton. He left thirty Pounds to the Dean and Chapter.
- 1617 Fr. Burgoine, installed May 6. He was Archdeacon of Northumberland in 1620, and Rector of Bishop Wearmouth.
- 1633 Anthony Maxton, M. A. (after the Death of Mr Burgoine, collated May 23. He was Rector of Middleton, in Teasdale, and of Wolfingham.
- 1645 John Barwick, D. D. collated by Bishop Morton, removed to the fourth Prebend.
- 1652 Robert Grey, D. D. (after the Resignation of Dr. Barwick) collated May 10, by Bishop Morton, but not installed till November 2, 1660. He was Rector of Wearmouth, and built his Prebendal House. He died July 9, 1704, aged ninety-four.

106 *A DESCRIPTION of the*

- 1704 Robert Offley, M. A. (after the Death of Dr. Grey) installed July 28. He was Rector of Abinger, in Surry, where he died and was buried.
- 1643 James Leslie, M. A. installed July 20. He was Rector of Woltingham, which he afterwards quitted for Sedgfield. He was afterwards made Bishop of Limerick (1757) in Ireland, where he was born.
- 1755 Robert Lowth, D. D. installed in Person October 29. He is now Rector of Sedgfield, and Bishop of Oxford.



Prebendaries in the Ninth Stall.

- 1541 **N**icholas Marley, B. D. the first upon the Foundation, May 15.
 Thomas Horton, Clerk. See Wood's Athenæ, &c.
- 1460 William Stephenson, B. D. (after the Resignation of Mr Horton, installed January 28. He was buried before the Quire Door.
- 1575 Richard Fawcet, B. D. (after the Death of Mr Stephenson) collated December 20. He was alive in 1607.
- George Moorcroft, M. A. alive and a Prebend in 1642.
- 1648 Tho. Triplet, D. D. (after the Death of Mr Moorcroft) collated March 20, but not installed till November 2, 1660. He was Prebendary of Sarum and York, Vicar of Woodhorn, in Northumberland, Rector of Washington and Whitburn, 1631, in the County of Durham. He died in July, 1670, aged seventy.
- 1661 William Sancroft, D. D. (after the Resignation of Dr. Triplet) collated March 4, installed the 11th. He was Rector of Houghton-le-spring, 1661; Dean of York, 1663; and of St. Paul's, 1664; and at last Archbishop of Canterbury, 1677. He built his Prebendal House.
- 1675 Thomas Holdsworth, M. A. (after the Resignation of Dr. Sancroft) installed January 1. He was Dean of Midlam, or Middleham.
- 1681 Henry Bagshaw, D. D. (after the Death of Mr Holdsworth) collated July 18, installed the 20th. He was Rector of Houghton-le-spring. He died December 30, 1609, aged seventy-seven, and was buried there.

1709 Wil-

- 1709 William Hartwell, D. D. (after the Death of Dr. Bagshaw) installed February 7, removed to the 10th Prebend.
- 1711 Thomas Eden, L. L. D. (after the Resignation of Dr. Hartwell) collated July 23, installed the 24th, removed to the seventh Prebend.
- 1715 William Lupton, D. D. Preacher at Lincoln's Inn, installed September 20, by Proxy. He died December, 1726.
- 1726 John Johnson, L. L. D. Rector of Hurworth, in the County of Durham, collated the 11th, installed the 18th of January. He was also Vicar of Manfield, in Yorkshire. He died the 13th of October, 1761, aged eighty-three.
- 1762 Charles Morgan, M. A. installed by Proxy February 25. He was Student of Christ Church, Chaplain to Bishop Trevor, and Rector of Haughton. He died at Scarborough, June 26, 1764, aged thirty-two.
- 1762 Charles Weston, M. A.



Prebendaries in the Tenth Stall.

- 1541 **R**ALPH Blakiston, the first upon the Foundation, May 11.
John Rudd, in the Time of Edward the Sixth, deprived in the Reign of Queen Mary.
George Bullock, installed May 9, deprived in 1554.
- 1567 John Rudd, restored in the Reign of Queen Elizabeth before the Year 1567.
- 1578 Hugh Broughton, M. A. (after the Death of Mr Rudd) collated November 13, installed the 14th.
- 1580 Ralph Tunstal, M. A. (after the Resignation of Mr Broughton) installed November 9. He was Archdeacon of Northumberland, 1581, Rector of Long Newton and Croft, and Master of the Hospital of St. Mary Magdalene, near Ripon.
- 1619 Augustine Lindfel, D. D. installed April 8, removed to the second Prebend.
- 1620 Daniel Birkhead, D. D. (after the Resignation of Dr. Lindfel) installed August 5, removed to the sixth Prebend.
- 1624 John Cofin, D. D. (after the Death of Dr. Birkhead) collated December 4. He was Rector of Elwick and Branspeth, Master of Peterhouse, Dean of Peterborough, 1640, and afterwards Bishop of Durham.
- 1660 Dan. Brevint, D. D. (after the Promotion of Dr. Cofin) installed March 15. He was Rector of Branspeth, and Dean of Lincoln, 1681, where he died and was buried.
- 1695 Fitzh. Adams. D. D. (after the Death of Dr. Brevint) installed June 8, removed from the sixth,

sixth, and afterwards to the 11th Prebend. He was Rector of Lincoln College, Oxford, He built this Prebendal House.

1711 William Hartwell, D. D. from the ninth Prebend, collated and installed June 14. He was Rector of Whickam in 1681, and afterwards of Stanhope, 1685. He died June 1, 1725.

1725 George Sayers, M. A. collated the 29th, and installed the 30th of June. He was Rector of Witham, in Essex. In 1730 he was collated to the Archdeaconry of Durham, and on the 26th of September, 1732, he resigned this Prebend.

1732 Thomas Sharp, D. D. collated October 18, installed by Proxy October 31, installed in Person December 1. He was Prebendary of York and Southwell, Rector of Rothbury, in Northumberland, and Archdeacon of Northumberland. He died at Durham, March 16, 1758, aged sixty-four.

1758 Henry Vane, M. A. now L. L. D. installed by Proxy April 5; Chaplain to Bishop Trevor, Rector of Great Stainton, and afterwards of Long Newton, 1760.



Prebendaries in the Eleventh Stall.

- 1541 **R**obert Bennet, the first upon the Foundation, May 11.
- 1558 Anthony Salvin, B. D. (after the Death of Mr Bennet) installed October 12, removed from the 12th Prebend. One of that Name was chosen Master of University College, Oxford, 1557.
- 1559 Jo. Henshaw, Clerk, (after the Deprivation of Mr Salvin by the Visitation of Queen Elizabeth) November 29.
- 1560 Ad. Holyday, (after the Death of Mr Henshaw) installed January 3.
- 1590 Clement Colmore, L. L. D. installed May 9. He was Spiritual Chancellor about the Year 1582.
- 1619 Ferd. Moncroft, M. A. (after the Death of Dr. Colmore) collated July 14, removed from the sixth Prebend. He was Rector of Stanhope, Vicar of Heighington, and Master of Greatham Hospital.
- 1644 Ralph Brownrigg, D. D. He was Bishop of Oxford, 1641, Archdeacon of Coventry, 1631, Master of Pembroke Hall, Prebendary of Ely, and Master of the Temple. He died December 7, 1659, aged sixty-seven.
- 1660 Thomas Wood, D. D. (after the Death of Dr. Brownrigg) installed December 10. He was Rector of Whickham, 1635; Dean, 1663; and Bishop of Litchfield, 1671. He died in 1692.
- 1692 John Montague, D. D. (after the Death of Dr. Wood) collated April 21, installed June 3, removed from the fourth Prebend, and from this to be Dean of Durham.

- 1699 Theophilus Pickering, D. D. (after the Resignation of Dr. Montague) collated Jan. 20, installed February 1. He died March 20, 1710, and was buried at Sedgfield, where he was Rector; but he was first Rector of Gateshead.
- 1711 Fitzh. Adams, D. D. collated the third, and installed by Proxy the 14th of April. He was removed from the 10th Prebend. He died June 27, 1719, and was buried at Ailhall, in Oxfordshire.
- 1719 John Dolben, D. D. removed from the sixth Prebend, installed July 18. He was Rector of Barton Latimers, and Vicar of Hyndon, in Northamptonshire. In 1722 he became a Baronet, by the Death of his Father Gilbert. He died at Durham, November 20, 1756, aged seventy-three.
- 1757 Wadham Knatchbull, L. L. D. (removed from the 12th Prebend, after the Death of Sir John Dolben) installed in Person January 8, 1757. He was Rector of Chilham, in Kent. He died December 27, 1760, aged fifty-four.
- 1761 Samuel Dickens, D. D. removed from the 12th Prebend, installed by Proxy March 21. He is also Rector of Easington, and Archdeacon of Durham.



Prebendaries in the Twelfth Stall.

- 1541 **W**illiam Watſon, otherwiſe Willome, the
 firſt upon the Foundation, May 11.
- 1556 Anthony Salvin, B. D. (after the Death of Mr
 Watſon) collated October 12, removed to
 the 11th Prebend.
- 1558 George Cliff, B. D. (after the Reſignation of
 Mr Salvin) collated September 13.
- 1596 Henry Ewbank, M. A. installed April 8. He
 was Rector of Whickham. He was buried
 in the South Alley of the Cathedral.
- 1620 William James, M. A. (after the Reſignation
 of Mr Ewbank) collated October 6. He
 was Rector of Ryton, and Vicar of Kirk-
 merrington. He was buried in the Abbey,
 1659.
- 1660 Guido Carlton, D. D. (after the Death of Mr
 James) installed November 2. He was Rector
 of Wolſingham, Dean of Carlisle, 1660;
 Biſhop of Briſtol, 1671; and afterwards of
 Chicheſter 1678.
- John Moreton, D. D. (after the Death of Dr.
 Carlton) collated the 13th, and installed the
 18th of July, removed from the ſixth Pre-
 bend. He was Rector of Bolden, afterwards
 of Eggſcliff, and at laſt of Sedgfield, and
 Archdeacon of Northumberland. He built
 his Prebendal Houſe. He died November
 10, 1722, aged ſeventy-eight.
- 1722 Thomas Rundell, L. L. B. removed from the
 firſt Prebend, collated November 22, and
 installed December 3.—See the Account of
 him under the firſt Prebend.

- 1738 Wadham Chandler, M. A. (after the Promotion of Dr. Rundell to the See of Londonderry, in Ireland) installed July 21. He was Spiritual Chancellor of Durham, and Master of Sherburn Hospital. He died January 2, 1737-8.
- 1738 Wadham Knatchbull, L. L. B. (after the Death of Mr Chandler) installed June 17. He was inducted into the Living of Chilham, and Molach annexed, in Kent. He was removed to the 11th Prebend.
- 1761 Thomas Burton, D. D. removed from the third Prebend, installed by Proxy May 11. He was Rector of Batsford, in Gloucestershire, and Archdeacon of Gloucester. He died at Batsford July 16, 1767.
- 1767 Edmund Law, D. D. installed August 8. He is Master of Peter-house, Cambridge, Casuistical Professor in that University, Archdeacon of Staffordshire, and Rector of Graystock, in Cumberland.



TRANSLATIONS of the BISHOPS of
DURHAM.

To Ely, — John Fordham.

To Winchester, Richard Fox
Cardinal Wolsey
Richard Neile.

To York, — Laurence Booth
Christ. Bainbrigg
Matthew Hutton
Tobias Matthew
Geo. Mountain.

Bishop of Durham, Master of the Rolls, } Christ. Bainbrigg.

3 Lord Chief Justices, William of Carileph
Ralph Flambard
Hugh Pudsey.

3 Lord Treasurers, Ralph Flambard
Richard de Bury
John Fordham.

6 Lord Chancellors, Ralph Flambard
Galfrid Rufus
Richard de Marisco
Richard de Bury
Tho. Langley
Laurence Booth.

2 Cardinals, Tho. Langley
Tho. Wolsey.

PREBENDARIES of DURHAM *preferred to*
be DEANS.

Of St Paul's,	Dr Sancroft Dr Secker.
Of Litchfield,	Dr Lyndsell.
Of Peterborough,	Dr Cofin.
Of Lincoln,	Dr Brevint.
Of Wells,	Dr Graham.
Of Windsor,	Dr Durell.
Of York,	Dr Sancroft.
Of Durham,	Tobias Matthew William James Dr Barwick Dr Granville Dr Montague.
Of Carlisle,	Dr Charlton Dr Smith Dr Musgrave Dr Graham.
Of Bristol,	Dr Warburton.
Of Ripon,	Dr Neile Dr Cartwright.
Of Middleham,	Mr Holdsworth.

PREBENDARIES of DURHAM made BISHOPS.

Of Peterborough,	Dr Lyndfell.
Of Litchfield,	Dr Wood.
Of Bristol,	Dr Carlton Dr Secker, but translated to Oxford, and then to Can- terbury.
Of Durham,	Dr Cosin.
Of Carlisle,	Dr Tho. Smith.
Of Chester,	Dr Cartwright.
Of Gloucester,	Dr Warburton.
Of St David's,	Dr Lowth, but translated to Oxford.

Dr Brownrigg was Bishop of Exeter before he was
Prebendary of Durham.

DEANS of DURHAM made BISHOPS.

Of Durham,	Tobias Matthew William James.
Of Winchester,	Robert Horn.
Of Lincoln,	Thomas Watson.

The NAMES of the ARCHDEACONS of DURHAM, in the Order of their Succession.

TUrgot, made Bishop of St Andrew, in Scotland, 1063.

- 1108 Michael.
Robert.
Waron, about the Year 1147.
1148 Ranulphus, about the Year 1150.
1153 Laurence.
1160 Burchardus, who died December 6, 1196.
1171 John.
Aimericus, who was High Sheriff of Northumberland in the 16th Year of the Reign of King John.
1174 William.
1180 Hugh Pudsey, made a Bastard Son of his Archdeacon of Durham, who died in 1196.
1195 Thomas of Anesty.
Emericus.
1267 Robert of St Agatha.
1274 Anthony Beek, Bishop of Durham, 1283.
1285 William de Luda.
1296 Samuel of Farlington.
1300 William of St Botolph, and occurs again August 14, 1308.
1311 } Thomas of Goldesburgh.
1323 }
1333 Almericus of Beaumont, Nephew of Bishop Lewis, and occurs again, 1338.
1356 Th. de Nevil.—Q. Whether this be the same Person nominated to the See of York, 1374?
1379 William of Basingstoke, otherwise called Mundy of Basingstoke.
1381 Piteus, Cardinal of Rome.
1392 Tho-

- 1393 Thomas de Weston.
 1408 Alan of Newark.
 1408 John Hovingham.
 1417 John Kemp, Bishop of Rochester, 1419, Chichester, London, York, and Canterbury, 1437.
 1463 William de Scroop.
 1491 Ralph Booth, who died in 1496.
 1501 Roger Layburn.
 Jo. Boerius Clericus Genuensis, who resigned in 1515.
 1515 Bernard Gilpin, who resigned the Archdeaconry for the Rectory of Houghton-le-spring. He died March 4, 1583, aged sixty-six.
 1560 Jo. Ebdon, B. D. who resigned.
 1563 John Pilkinton, December 5. The second Prebendary, and Brother to Bishop, and John, Pilkinton.
 1581 William Moreton, B. D. Vicar of Newcastle, who died in 1620, and was buried in the Quire of St Nicolas' there.
 1620 Gabriel Clarke, D. D. He was Prebend of the of the sixth, third, and first Stalls, and Archdeacon of Northumberland, 1619.
 1662 Dion. Granville, D. D. He was Prebend of the first Stall, and Dean of Durham. He was deprived of both in 1691.
 1691 Robert Booth, (after the Deprivation of Dr Granville) May 15.
 1730 George Sayer, M. A. (after the Death of Mr Booth) November 3, who died at Brussels, 1761.
 1761 Samuel Dickens, D. D. after the Death of Dr Sayer.

The NAMES of the ARCHDEACONS of NORTHUMBERLAND, in the Order of their Succession.

RObert seems to have held this Dignity in 1140.

Ralph, 1141 and 1153.

1160 William.

1174 Durand.

Richard de Marisco, Lord Chancellor, 1212, and Bishop of Durham, 1217.

1219 Alan de Lenne.

1248 Thomas de Anesty, April 5, and quitted it two Years after for the Archdeaconry of Durham. Thomas de Hereford died possessed of it in August 1213.

Richard de Middleton occurs in the Year 1270.

Nicholas de Wells occurs in 1310—1311.

Robert de Pickering, 1312. He was in 1313 made Dean of York, and so probably resigned to Tho. de Charlton, 1314. He was made Bishop of Hereford in 1327, and succeeded by

1328 John de Carleton, presented by the King, February 16, 1328.

1343 Edmund Haward.

1355 William of Shewsbury, made Archdeacon of Salop in 1360.

1361 John de Baumburgh.

1362 Richard of Barnardcastle, collated Sept. 10.

1369 Thomas of Duffield, collated August 19.

1369 William of Beverley.

1370 John of Derby, instituted upon the Presentation of King Edward the Third, February 9, while the See was vacant, and William of Beverley being rejected,

1386 and

- 1386 }
 and } John Refame.
 1397 }
- 1401 John of Dalton.
 1409 John of Rychinghale, who resigned.
 1410 Henry Eton.
 1411 John Rychinghale again.
 1427 Marmarduke Lumley, Precentor of York.
 Robert Mafon, L. L. D.
 1493 Robert Scroop.
 1519 Robert Dobell, otherwise Dovell, or Davell,
 L. L. D. Prebendary of York, and Canon of
 Exeter.
 1558 William Carter, D. D. collated November 3.
 1560 William King, M. A. of King's College, Cam-
 bridge. He was deprived for Non-residence.
 He was B. D. and Prebendary of Canterbury
 and Windsor. He died in the Year 1590,
 and was buried at Windsor.
 566 Ralph Lever, M. A. collated August 1. He
 was Prebendary in the fifth Stall at Durham,
 and Brother to Thomas in the eighth Stall;
 both of them Masters of Sherburn Hospital.
 1573 Francis Bunny, M. A. collated October 20. He
 resigned. He was Prebendary of Durham, in
 the eighth Stall, and Rector of Ryton.
 1578 John Bold, D. D. collated October 29, 1581,
 See Wood's Athenæ, &c.
 1581 Ralph Tunstal, M. A. Prebendary of Durham,
 in the 10th Stall, and Rector of Long New-
 ton. He was also Prebendary of York, and
 Rector of Croft.
 1619 John Cradock, D. D. who resigned the same
 Year. He was Prebendary of Durham, in
 the fifth Stall.
 1619 Gabriel Clerk, D. D. collated August 7. He
 was Prebendary of the first, then of the third,
 and

and afterwards of the sixth Stalls, and made Archdeacon of Durham in 1620.

1620 Francis Burgoine, D. D. Prebendary of the eighth Stall, Rector of Bishop Wearmouth, and also of Spoffath, in Yorkshire.

1632 Joseph Naylor, D. D. Prebendary of the second Stall, and Rector of Sedgfield.

1636 William Flather, B. D. collated November 24.

1638 Everard Gower, B. D. collated May 9. In 1640 he was made Vicar of Norton, and in 1641 Rector of Stanhope.

1644 Isaac Basire, Prebendary of the seventh Stall, and Rector of Stanhope and Eggscliff, collated August 24.

1676 William Turner, D. D. (after the Death of Dr Basire) collated October 30. He was Rector of Stanhope.

1685 John Morton, D. D. (after the Death of Dr Turner) collated October 5. He was Prebendary of the 12th Stall.

1722 Thomas Sharp, M. A. afterwards D. D. (after the Death of Dr. Morton) collated Feb. 27, 1722. He was Prebendary of the tenth Stall.

1758 Thomas Robinson, D. D. (after the Death of Dr Sharp) collated in August. He was Vicar of Ponteland, in Northumberland, and Prebendary of Peterborough. He died November 7, 1761.

1762 John Sharp, D. D. installed May 17. He is Vicar of Hartburn, in Northumberland.

*The NAMES of the present MINOR CANONS,
in the CATHEDRAL of DURHAM.*

REV. Abraham Gregory, M. A. Vicar of Aycliffe,
Curate of Witton, and Lecturer of St Nicolas',
in the City of Durham.

Rev. Samuel Dennis, M. A. Sacrist, Librarian, Cu-
rate of South Shields, and Rector of Beford, in
Holderness.

Rev. John Wheler, B. A. Curate of St Margaret's,
in the City of Durham, and of Croxdale, in the
County.

Rev. Ralph Gelfon, B. A. Vicar of Kirk-merrington.

Rev. Thomas Haye, M. A. Vicar of St Oswald, in
the City of Durham.

Rev. Jonathan Blanfort, M. A. Vicar of Billingham,
in the County of Durham, and Curate of St Ni-
colas', in the City.

Rev. Thomas Drake, M. A. Rector of St Mary-le-
bow, in the City of Durham, and Vicar of Dalton-
le-dale, in the County.

Rev. James Deafon.

ORGANIST.

Mr John Ebdon.

The NAMES of eminent Men born in the County of
 DURHAM.

AMONG the many eminent Persons born in, or inhabiting, this County of Durham, we may record the venerable Bede, mentioned before, born at Girwy, or Jarrow, who, though in the former Part of his Life, he served his King and Country in the Capacity of a Soldier, applied himself so effectually to Study, after he entered into Holy Orders, that he was justly esteemed the Glory of his Time, and the greatest Scholar of that and many other Ages. He wrote many Books, as, A Comment upon most Parts of the Bible, of which he translated the Psalms and New Testament into English; The Church History of the six first Centuries; A Martyrology, and several other Tracts, which make up eight Volumes.

John of Darlington, Confessor to King Henry III. and afterwards Archbishop of Dublin, was born at Darlington.

William Shirewood, made Archbishop of Roan in the Reign of King Henry III. was a Native of this County.

Dr John Wickliff, the first publick Reformer from Popery in King Edward the Third's Days, is said by Dr Fuller to have been a Native of this Bishoprick.

Ralph Nevil, Bishop of Chichester in the Year 1240.

Alexander Nevil, Archbishop of York in the Year 1373.

Robert

Robert Nevil, Bishop of Durham in the Year 1456.

And George Nevil, Archbishop of York in the Year 1470, were all of the same Family, and descended of the ancient and noble Family of the Nevils of Raby-castle, in this County.

Sir Richard Empson, the great Favourite of King Henry VII. who with Mr — Empson were so instrumental in filling that King's Treasury, to the great Dissatisfaction of all his Subjects, was born at Shinkliff, in Easington Ward.

Dr Robert Horn, Dean of Durham in King Edward the Sixth's Reign, and an Exile in Queen Mary's, who was made Bishop of Winchester at his Return, by Queen Elizabeth, was a Native of this County, as Bishop Goodwin tells us, but mentions not the Place.

Dr Richard Cousins, Dean of the Arches in Queen Elizabeth's Time, was born at Stanhope.

Dr Thomas Jackson, a famous Preacher, Vicar of Newcastle upon Tyne, was born at Witton.

William Sewer, Bishop of Durham, so called because his Father was a poor Sewer-maker, was born at Shinkliff, in Easington Ward, near Durham.

John Heatherfal, who joined with Mr Bernard Gilpin in founding a Grammar School at Houghton-le-spring, was born at Kepar, near Durham.

Mr Bernard Gilpin, that eminent Divine in Queen Elizabeth's Days, who for his zealous Preaching was

stiled "The Northern Apostle," was a Minister in this County, not far from Houghton-le-spring. He was offered the Bishoprick of Carlisle, but refused it with becoming Modesty, contenting himself with his Parsonage, where he enjoyed his beloved Privacy, and did Good to his Neighbours; and when he died he gave all his Estate equally between the Poor of his Parish, and poor Scholars, to be laid out in providing Exhibitions for them at the University. Mr Ralph Ironside, Father of Dr Ironside, late Bishop of Hereford, enjoyed one of them.

Robert Ward, a Popish Priest, who disputed with the pious Bishop and Martyr, Nicholas Ridley, is said to be born in this County, as was also

Samuel Ward, Master of Sidney College, in Cambridge, in King Charles the First's Reign.

Francis Mason, who, for his strenuous Vindication of the Church of England against the Papists, was stiled "Vindex Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ," was also born here.

Colonel John Lilburn, and his Brother Robert, a Colonel likewise, the Sons of Richard Lilburn, Esq; busy Men in the Time of the Great Rebellion, and too much concerned in the Murther of King Charles I. were born at Thickley Puncharden, in Darlington Ward.

George Grey, Esq; Father of Anthony Grey, afterwards Earl of Kent, a Person so famous for his honourable Behaviour, (for being bred a Scholar, and made Minister of Barbache, in Leicestershire, before the Earldom fell to him, he would never Part with his

his Parsonage to his dying Day, but continued there exercising his ministerial Function, as though his Honour had made him only better qualified for his good Office) was born at Branspeth. The late Duke of Kent was Grandson to this Reverend and Noble Divine.

Robert Hegge, a famous Mathematician and Historian in the Reign of King James I. was born at Durham.

John Hall, a busy Man, and a great Writer in the Time of the Rump Parliament, which allowed him a Pension for his Work, was born at Durham.

The Rev. Mr Daniel Newcombe, Rector of the New Church in Sunderland, of which he was the principal Architect, and spent the greatest Part of his Income in beautifying and adorning it, was born in this County. He began by building a Dome adjoining to the East Side, into which he removed the Altar, placing it under a Canopy of inlaid Work, supported in Front by two fluted Pillars of the Corinthian Order, with proper Capitals. His Benevolence and Charity were equally extensive to all proper Objects of them, for he delighted in doing Good. This worthy Man did not live to see his New Work to the Church quite compleated, for he died very much lamented on the fifth of January, 1738.



*The NAMES of the CASTLES and MANSION-
HOUSES belonging to the Nobility and Principal
Gentry in this County.*

DURHAM and Auckland Castles, to the Hon.
and Right Rev. Richard Trevor, Lord Bishop
of Durham.

Lumley Castle, to the Right Hon. Richard Earl of
Scarborough.

Raby Castle, to the Right Hon. Henry Earl of Dar-
lington.

Stella, to Lord Widdrington.

Streatham Castle and Giffside, to the Right Hon. John
Earl of Strathmore.

Hetton Hall, to the Countess Dowager of Strathmore.

Ravensthorpe Castle, to the Right Hon. Henry Lord
Ravensthorpe.

Branspeth Castle, to Henry Bellasis, Esq;

Windleston and West-auckland, to Sir John Eden,
Bart.

Whitburn, to Sir Hedworth Williamson, Bart. High
Sheriff for this County.

Axwell Park, to Sir Thomas Clavering, Bart.

Whitworth, to Robert Shafto, Esq; Member of Par-
liament for this County.

Lambton

Lambton Hall, to William Lambton, Esq;

Newton, to Thomas Liddell, Esq;

Sherburn, to John Tempest, Esq; Member of Parliament for the City of Durham.

Winyard, to John Tempest, jun. Esq;

Harraton Hall, to General John Lambton, Member of Parliament for the City of Durham.

Hilton Castle, to Mrs Bowes.

Ellimer, to George Baker, Esq;

Castle Eden, to Rowland Burdon, Esq;

Hardwick and Coxhow, to John Burdon, Esq;

Cocken and St Helen-auckland, to Ralph Carr, Esq;

Greencroft, to George Clavering, Esq;

North Biddick, to Miss Davison.

Grange, near Darlington, to Miss Allan.

Hallowell, to Mrs Reed.

Hurworth, to James Bland, Esq;

Binchester, to Farrer Wren, Esq;

Newtoncap, to ——— Forster, Esq;

Walworth,

- Walworth, to Matthew Stephenson, Esq;
Low Walworth, to Ralph Jennison, Esq;
Long Newton, to Lionel Vane, Esq;
Hardwick by the Sea, to Mrs Mair.
Offerton, to Francis Middleton, Esq;
Harraton, to ——— Robinson, Esq;
Hall-garth, to Edward Sheperdson, Esq;
Witton Castle, to John Cuthbert, Esq;
Beamish, to Murton Davison, Esq;
Blakeston, to ——— Davison, Esq;
Mensforth, to Robert Surtees, Esq;
Chester Deanry, to Sir Ralph Milbank, Bart.
Gateshead Park, to Henry Ellison, Esq;
Hebburn Hall, to Cuthbert Ellison, Esq;
Croxhall, to William Salvin, Esq;
Usworth, to William Peareth, Esq;
Bradley, to John Simpson, Esq;
Tanfield, to Thomas Dawson, Esq;

- Bolden and Whitehouse, to John Colvil, Esq;
Felling Hall, to Charles Brandling, Esq;
Eppleton, to Ralph Gowland, Esq;
Ryhope, to Matthew Carr, Esq;
Hendon Lodge, near Sunderland, to Christopher
Thompson Maling, Esq;
Newlandside Hall, near Stanhope, to Cuthbert Ward,
Esq;
Kibblesworth, to Thomas Lewins, Esq;
Crowhall, to Edward Stuart Clarke, Esq;
Egglesstone, to William Hutchinson, Esq;
Haughton, to Philip Benlowe, Esq;
Norton, to Gascoigne Finch, Esq;
Newbottle, to Ralph Bates, Esq;
Sunderland Bridge, to Anthony Salvin, Esq;
High Barns, near Sunderland, to William Ettrick, Esq;
Aske, to Anthony Hall, Esq;
Dunston Hill, to Ralph Carr, Esq;
Whithill, to John Cookson, Esq;

Scotch House, to John Andrew, Esq;

Whickham, to Adam Askew, Esq;

South Biddick, to Nicholas Lambton, Esq;

West Rainton, to ——— Jackson, Esq;

Dinsdale, to the Family of the Rouths.



COURTS held under the Honourable and Right
Reverend Father in God RICHARD TREVOR,
Lord Bishop of DURHAM.

COURT of CHANCERY.

Sir Joseph Yates, Chancellor.

William Lee, Esq; Register.

Mr William Hopper, Deputy.

Mr Thomas Hugall, Cursitor and Examiner.

COURT of PLEAS.

Trevor Borrett, Esq; Prothonotary.

Christopher Johnson, Esq; Deputy.

SHERIFFS and other OFFICERS.

Sir Hedworth Williamson, Bart. High Sheriff.

Bowes Grey, Esq; Under Sheriff.

Christopher Johnson, Esq; County Clerk.

Mr Ralph Hodgson, Clerk of the Crown.

The HALMOT COURT.

Nicolas Halhead, Esq; Steward.

Waddam Windham, Esq; Clerk.

Mr Thomas Hugall, Deputy.

Edward Pearson, Esq; Auditor.

Christopher Johnson, Esq; Receiver General.

C O R O N E R S.

Mr Henry Bainbridge, Easington Ward.

Mr Christopher Chrifop, Darlington Ward.

Mr William Banks, Stockton Ward.

Mr John Robson, Chester Ward.

S P I R I T U A L C O U R T.

Richard Cavendish, Esq; Spiritual Chancellor.

Thomas Gyll, Esq; Surrogate.

Ralph Trotter, Esq; Register.

P R O C T O R S.

Mr Salkeld Hutchinson

Mr Braems Wheler

Mr Peter Bowlby

Mr John Hays

Mr George Wood.

Mr William Brookes, Apparitor.

A COURT held under the Honourable and Reverend SPENCER COWPER, Dean, and the Chapter, in the Chapter House, or Audit Room, in the Cloysters.

Peter Bowlby, Esq; Register.

Thomas Hogg, Esq; Deputy Receiver.

The NAMES of the ATTORNEY and SOLICITOR GENERALS to the Honourable and Right Reverend the BISHOP of DURHAM.

Sir Fletcher Norton, Attorney General.

Thomas Gyll, Esq; Solicitor General.

Omitted, as Prebendary in the Fifth Stall, after Samuel Terrick, M. A.

1761 John Moor, D. D. made Canon of Christ Church, Oxford, in 1763.

In the Twelfth Stall, after Wadham Knatchbull, &c.

1757 Samuel Dickens, D. D. collated January 3, installed the 8th, Student of Christ Church, Chaplain to Bishop Trevor, Professor of Greek in the University of Oxford, and afterwards succeeded Dr Chapman as Official to the Dean and Chapter, removed to the 11th Prebend.

COUNTY OF DUKHAM.

IN MATTER OF THE ESTATE OF
OTTON CHURCH
High Sheriff of the County of Durham.



Sheweth that the said OTTON CHURCH
did die intestate, and that the said
High Sheriff of the County of Durham

has caused a true and correct copy
of the said will to be taken, and that
the same has been proved to be the

last will and testament of the said
OTTON CHURCH, and that the said
High Sheriff of the County of Durham

has caused a true and correct copy
of the said will to be taken, and that
the same has been proved to be the

last will and testament of the said
OTTON CHURCH, and that the said
High Sheriff of the County of Durham

has caused a true and correct copy
of the said will to be taken, and that
the same has been proved to be the

last will and testament of the said
OTTON CHURCH, and that the said
High Sheriff of the County of Durham

has caused a true and correct copy
of the said will to be taken, and that
the same has been proved to be the

last will and testament of the said
OTTON CHURCH, and that the said
High Sheriff of the County of Durham

has caused a true and correct copy
of the said will to be taken, and that
the same has been proved to be the

last will and testament of the said
OTTON CHURCH, and that the said
High Sheriff of the County of Durham

has caused a true and correct copy
of the said will to be taken, and that
the same has been proved to be the

T H E

S U P P L E M E N T.

IN the foregoing Description of the County of Durham, by Mistake, we omitted to take Notice of Sedgfield, a well-built Town about ten Miles South East from Durham, pleasantly situated in the Midst of a fine, Champain, fertile Country, with a plentiful Market held on Fridays. The Church is a spacious Gothick Structure, neatly ornamented on the Inside, and has a large and good Organ. The Living is one of the best in England, and its Rector is the Rev. Dr Lowth, the present Bishop of Oxford.

About a Mile to the West of Sedgfield is Hardwick, the Seat of John Burdon, Esq; It is one of the most celebrated Places in the North of England. At the upper End of this beautiful Spot of Ground he has erected, at a great Expence, a magnificent Banqueting House, elegantly decorated, and at the lower Part stands a stately Temple, on whose Roof inwardly are curiously pictured the Images of various Heathen Deities. The Serpentine River, with the

B b 2

Bridge

Bridge across it apparently in Ruins, and the Cascade below, afford the Eye from the West a very agreeable Aspect. People from all Parts are induced to resort hither, in great Numbers, particularly in the Summer Time, to view these, and a Variety of other Curiosities, in this delightful Scene.

About eight Miles North East from Sedgfield, and nearly about the same Distance from Durham (two Miles from the East Sea, or German Ocean) stands Castle Eden, the Seat of Rowland Burdon, Esq; Here he has just finished the rebuilding of a very handsome Church, at his own Expence, for the better Accommodation of his Tenants with a Place of Divine Worship, as he is the sole Proprietor of all the Lands in that Parish.

In our Survey of Sunderland we forgot to take Notice of a spacious new Chapel now a building, by Subscription, and almost finished under the Inspection of Mr John Thornhill, a Gentleman whose extensive Generosity, and great public Spirit, in his Station of Life, cannot be sufficiently admired.

At the Mouth of the River Wear, near this Place, is a noble Pier, formerly erected as a Preservative, or rather an Improvement of this Haven, and for the Safety of Ships going out, or coming in from Sea; and to which some Addition has been since made: And now it is again under the Consideration of the Commissioners, for making this River further navigable, &c. whether it may not be proper to erect another Pier yet farther into the Sea, in order to cause a greater Influx of Water into the Harbour.

It is also proper to acquaint the Reader, that in enumerating the Trades carried on at Barnardcastle, (See Description, &c. Page 5, Line 29) we should have mentioned the Woollen Manufactory which is also carried on there, in several Branches, to great Perfection.

In speaking of the saline and sulphurous Springs at Butterby, near Durham, we should have observed, that in the Summer Time much People resort thither to drink these Waters, and many receive great Benefit from them, particularly Persons afflicted with the Scurvy.

We shall also add some short Extracts from Dr Wilson's Spadacrene Dunelmensis, or Treatise of the Medicinal Fountain, or Vitrioline Spaw, near the City of Durham on the South, sometimes called the Moor Spaw. This wholesome and plentiful Spring, which he calls an inestimable Treasure of Health to those who make Use of it, arises in the Midst of a delightful Field, in a most sweet and open Air, naturally accommodated with pleasant and convenient Walks, and a shady Grove adjoining. The Water being strongly impregnated with Vitriol of Iron, produces wonderful Effects in all cachectical and obstinate Diseases, as the Alkali of the Iron imbibes the Acidity or Sourness of the Blood, and consequently dulcifies it.

To have its due Effect, it must be drank at the Fountain Head; for if it be let stand and settle any long Time, the Action and consequently the Virtue and Benefit of it ceases, the acid Spirit being im-

bibed and drunk up by the immature Iron or Vitriol thereof.

When he comes to speak of the Virtues of this Spaw, which is indeed the main Design of his Treatise, he tells us that the first Quality of this Water, as Water, is, that it moistens and cools, but as it is befriended with a mineral Mixture, it heats and dries, so that it becomes hereby effectually prevalent for accomplishing of different Indications, and reducing the Body labouring under even contrary Distempers to its natural Tone and Constitution; Nature herself being more prone to help on, being accompanied with an Assistant, her own Welfare and Restitution, than to yield to the Assaults of a destructive Enemy.

The second Quality he ascribes to this Water, is, that it conquers and gives a total Rout to the most obstinate Diseases: For, being powerfully diuretical, after it has attenuated, cut, resolved, and so altered the Mucus, and tartarous Humours of the Body, and prepared them for Excretion, it then carries them off by Urine, which is the most safe and effectual (for sharp and saline Juices especially) of any Sort of Evacuation whatever.

This Water also thus enriched, ferrets out such latent Passages, and abstruse Retirements of the Bowels, and other Parts, as other Medicines cannot reach, and doth not only dispossess what is preternatural of its usurped Jurisdiction, but also by a corroborative and reinforcing Power, intitles Nature to her former Right of Inheritance so firmly, that nothing but an Act of old Age can cut off the Intail. But if the Body be not duly prepared, either naturally or by Art, it will,

as may the best Purgative, fall short of its Effect, and instead of relieving, poison the Body, swell it, and oftentimes cause it to break out (an accidental Good-turn) into Scabs, and other fordid Impurities of the Skin.

For preventing this and the like Inconveniences he afterwards gives Directions. In the mean While he sets down such Diseases as it both prevents and cures, as Apoplexy, Epilepsie, Carus, Vertigo, Cephalalgia, Cephalæa, but this only if they be symptomatical, and depend upon the Disaffections of the Stomach, Hypochonders, Womb, or other Bowels, as most of them do. It is good against Diseases of the Nerves, as Convulsions, Cramps, scorbutick Palsy, &c. especially if they proceed, as they generally do, from salinuous, vellicating and twitching Humours. It specifically respects the Stomach, because there the Water partakes both of its grosser and more spiritualized Particles, dissolves all Crudities, the true Original of all Obstructions, restores a decayed, and advanceth a present Appetite to Meat. It opens and strengthens the Lungs, and consequently is good against Asthmas, and Difficulty of Breathing, provided they be not consumptive who drink it. The like it doth to the Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, and Pancreas, dispelling therefrom all Hypochondriacal Winds, and melancholy Vapours, which are become our Epidemical Diseases; as also the Palpitation of the Heart, which commonly arises from the aforesaid Flatulencies and Winds. It helps to cure the Dropsy, Black and Yellow Jaundice, Rickets and Scurvy, by being briskly operative, and purifying the Blood by Urine. It cures the Gonorrhæa, Diarrhea, Dysentery, and such-like Fluxes of the Abdomen. It openeth the Suppression of Urine, and carries

carries off it conjunct Causes, allays its Sharpness, and expels such Gravel and Stones as either the Ureters or Urethra can discharge; and when any Ulceration happens in the Passage of Urine, causing pissing of Blood, it consolidates and heals it perfectly. It is exceeding good against most of the Distempers of the Womb, suppressing all Overflowings thereof, as well the White, as the Red, procures the menstruous Purgations, and by its Tenuity of Parts and penetrating Faculty cures the Chlorosis, or Green Sickness, and consequently changeth that cachectical Colour in the Habit of the Body into a florid and rosy Complexion. It much helpeth the Mother, often makes the Barren fruitful; and in various Cases may be successfully used by Way of Infusion, or Injection, for then it acts more immediately upon the Part affected. It is good for such as bleed often, and it infallibly cures those who are troubled with a Pricking and Itching in the Skin, with Lumps arising thence, by Urine and insensible Transpiration also, in Case they exercise whilst they drink it, till they be pretty warm, but not till they sweat, as he says he has often experienced. If it be dropt into the Eyes, it quells the Inflammation, and strengthens the Sight. Moreover it is peculiarly good for all Wounds, Ulcers, Itch, Sores, Scabs, being both drank and outwardly applied, insomuch that divers inveterate and malign Ulcers in the Legs and elsewhere have been cured, nay even the King's Evil itself much relieved, thereby.

Briefly, saith he, I know no Distemper in the Body which arises from Obstructions, or acid sharp griping Humours, which it does not relieve; and what is most praise-worthy, it strengthens the Parts after the
mor-

morbifick Matter is removed. How far and how safely this Water may be used by Children, old People, and Women with Child, he refers to Dr French and Dr Wittie's Books on the Spaws, and other Animadversions thereon. In a Word, he says, for Children and old People, that if their Temper and Constitutions be otherwise good, they may safely drink thereof, proportionably to their Vigour and Strength of natural Heat; but for Women with Child, for some important Reasons, he would advise them to forbear.

He then proceeds to give Directions concerning the rational and methodical Use of this Spaw, and says that it is a vulgar and unpardonable Error to drink this Water without a due Preparation of the Body, therefore let every one, who expects the true Benefit of it, consult some able and honest Physician; such an one as can judge aright of the Age and Constitution of the Patient, the Nature of the Disease, its Motion, and the Strength both of the Party and the Medicine. Such an one will surely direct some gentle Vomit, in Case the Stomach be foul, and the Patient hath an Inclination to puke, otherwise some Cathartic, such at least as may cleanse the first Passages, and remove such viscous and vicious Matter as may either hinder the Water from getting into the Parts affected, or that may be carried along therewith into the narrower Passages and nobler Parts, and there produce stronger and more dangerous Obstructions, Dropsies, Tensions, Gripings, &c. Yet if any Purgation in general may be recommended, he would prefer the chewing of Rhubarb, or in Case this should disgust, then some other hydragogical Medicine. The Body thus prepared, let the Patient drink chearfully about three Half-pint Glasses at a Time, more or less

as

as his Stomach can bear it, then exercise according to his Strength for a Quarter of an Hour or thereabouts, avoiding all such Exercise as may cause him to sweat, for by sweating the Water may be drawn into the Habit of the Body, and produce the Dropsy, called Anasarca. Whilst he walks, or rides, &c. he must eat some Orange Chips, Caraway Confects, Citron or Limon Pill, or chiefly Elicampane Root candied; for these comfort the Stomach, promote the Water's Passage, and make its Operation more effectual. When he finds his Stomach somewhat emptied, then let him take three or four more Glasses, exercising as before, and so on till he hath taken his full Dose, which will be when his Stomach cannot easily receive any more without Vomiting, Oppression, or nauseating the same. The next Day he may advance to one, two, or three Glasses more than he took the first Day, and so every Day more till he arrives at a Pottle or three Quarts, more or less, according as his Disease requires and his Stomach can pass it off, and then stand at that Quantity till he thinks of giving it over; and then as he increased daily at the Beginning, so must he decrease and lessen his Dose till he comes to the same Quantity he began with. The Time of continuing its drinking must be proportioned to the Nature of the Disease; for some, two Weeks, for some three, for others a Month or more, may be necessary: During all which Time it will be requisite to take something to keep the Body soluble. If any, by Reason of Weakness, can neither exercise nor come to the Spaw, let him drink it in Bed, the Warmth of which will compensate the Benefit received by Exercise. Now though this Water may of itself in a great Measure do good in most Diseases, yet for rendering it more successful in some particular Cases, it will be convenient oftentimes

times to take such other Things as the Disease specifically requires, and these may be intermixed with the first two or three Glasses, as some Steel-Wine, or other Preparation of it, in Case of great Obstructions, or other Diseases of the Liver; but then no more Water is to be taken for about Half an Hour after; nay, he altogether admits of Sugar or some opening Syrrup in the first Glass, as it will thereby be accelerated to the Liver; as also a Glass of White or Rhenish Wine mixed with three or four Glasses of the Water, or some Drops of Spirit of Salt or Vitriol, or Chrystals of Tartar, so that they be made of Tartar, and not of Allum. All these, saith he, and such-like, being piercing and attenuating, make Way for the speedy and free Conveyance of the Water, and of themselves contribute much to some Cures.

After you have drank all you intend, you must then be sure to use some hydragogical Medicine, or such as evacuateth waterish Humours, which for the most Part remain in the abstruse Crannies of the Body, as also such Things as cool and moisten the Bowels, otherwise they may partake too much of the potential Virtue of this Chalybeate Water, being hot and dry, and thence get sore Eyes; and other Inflammations, as I myself, saith he, have experienced. Before you drink the Water, every Morning, ease Nature of her ordinary Excrements, either naturally or by Art. Those who have strong Digestions may drink Half the Quantity in the Afternoon, about four or five Hours after Dinner, but then they must eat little or nothing at Supper. Others had better forbear.

If any one finds himself, after due Preparation and several Trials, not able to drink the Water without
Re-

Reluctancy and Oppression, let him forbear, and have Recourse to other Remedies more agreeable to his Constitution.

He concludes his Treatise with Directions respecting the Patient's Diet, and the Time for drinking it, and says, though a regular Diet be at all Times commendable, and of great Concern, especially when we are under any Course of Physick for repairing Health, yet I approve not, says he, of being so exactly scrupulous as many are, either in directing or observing so precise and narrow a Compass of Diet. The only Fear is that of Excess. The Quantity is much more considerable than the Quality, and the rather, because the Water in most, if not in all who drink it, begets a devouring Appetite, so that Men are apt to eat more than they can well digest, and thence arise Crudities and Corruption, instead of Concoction and Chylification. A temperate Diet both prevents and cures many Diseases, and is the chief Medium we have for a lasting and possibly an everlasting Life: Hence the Italians say, "*Manger molto è manger poco.*" He who desires to eat much must eat little; for by eating little he lives long, and consequently eats much.

All Things that are of laudable Juice and easy Digestion he allows, and only forbids Meats too much salted, Geese, Eels, Salmon, and all Sorts of Fat; and in fine, all such Things as are found to be disagreeable to the Temper and Constitution of the Patient: But if otherwise Nature takes Delight in a Meat, though not altogether proper for the diseased Person, yet it is allowable; therefore Hipp. in his 38 Aphor. 1. 2. affirmeth, *Paulo pejor, sed suavior cibus & potus meliori quidam, sed ingrato preferendus.* Sometimes
we

we must permit Meat and Drink, though not so proper in the Disease, if otherwise it be grateful. His Drink must also be suited to the Stomach and Temper of the Patient. Cold Stomachs may drink strong Ale, or Sack. Hotter and stronger Stomachs must be content with smaller Beerage, and diluted Wine.

'Tis not good to eat any Thing, till the Water be mostly, if not altogether, passed through the Body, which may be best known by the Colour of the Urine, changing from a Pale to an higher Tincture. In short, he advises every one never to eat so much as his Appetite may crave, but, as we commonly say, to leave off with a Stomach.

As to the Time and Season of the Year for drinking these Waters, 'tis certainly then best, generally speaking, when the Weather is hottest and driest; and that commonly is in June, July, and August. Indeed the Ground adjacent to this Spaw is so formed (as being a Declivity) that the Rain glides off without sinking much into it, consequently the Water may be drank in rainy Weather, without any apparent Diminution of its Virtue. The Water before Sun-rise, has been observed to be inclined to Luke-warmness, which after two or three Hours of solar Influence becomes briskly cold, which Alteration is doubtless from the Constriction or Dilatation of the Pores of the Earth, locking up or ventilating the fuliginous Vapours, accordingly as the Coldness of the Night or Heat of the Sun disposeth them; and therefore 'tis properest to drink it after the Sun, by its Lustre and Beams has dissipated those Vapours, and enlivened the mineral Spirits.

F I N I S.

